

Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner's Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner's Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.





Mercedes-Benz

B-Class

Owner's Manual

Symbols

*	Optional equipment
	Warning
	Environmental note
	Possible vehicle damage
	Tip
	Instruction
	Continuation symbol
(▷ page)	Page reference
Display	Information in the multi-function display

Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read the Owner's Manual. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk *.

The equipment in your vehicle may vary, depending on the model, the ordered items, the country specifications and availability.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. The arrangement of the switches, levers, stowage compartments, etc. will differ accordingly in a right-hand-drive vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art and therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features at any time. You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions in this Owner's Manual.

Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions.

The Owner's Manual, Brief Instructions, service booklet and supplements related to vehicle equipment belong with the vehicle. You should always keep them in the vehicle

and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

i You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German and in English in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

Contents

Index..... 3

Introduction..... 15

At a glance..... 19

Safety..... 35

Controls..... 59

Operation..... 167

Practical advice..... 199

Technical data..... 273

- A**
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**..... 55
 - Display messages..... 204, 205, 206
 - Warning lamp..... 224
 - Acceleration**
 - Technical data..... 280
 - Accident**
 - Notes..... 231
 - Active head restraint**..... 42
 - Active light function**
 - see Active light function
 - Active Light System**
 - Display message..... 216
 - Active Park Assist**
 - Display messages..... 210
 - Active parking assist**..... 122
 - Trailer towing..... 126
 - Active Service System PLUS**
 - see Service interval display
 - Adaptive brake lamps**..... 56
 - Airbags**
 - Activation..... 37
 - Control unit..... 37
 - Driver's..... 40
 - Front..... 40
 - Front passenger..... 40
 - Head/thorax airbags..... 41
 - PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 223
 - Sidebags..... 41
 - System..... 39
 - Windowbags..... 42
 - Air conditioning**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 134
 - Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode..... 140
 - Air-conditioning system..... 131
 - Controlling automatically..... 135
 - Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode)..... 140
 - Cooling with air dehumidification... 135
 - Demisting the windscreen..... 138
 - Heatmatic..... 130
 - Malfunction indicator lamp..... 222
 - Misted-up windows..... 139
 - Rear window heating..... 139
 - Setting the air distribution..... 137
 - Setting the airflow..... 138
 - Setting the air vents..... 136
 - Setting the temperature..... 135
 - Switching the residual heat function on/off..... 141
 - Thermotronic..... 133
 - Air-conditioning system**
 - see Air conditioning
 - Air pressure**
 - see Tyre pressure
 - Antifreeze concentration**..... 298, 299
 - Anti-lock braking system**
 - see ABS
 - Anti-theft alarm system**
 - see ATA
 - Anti-theft systems**..... 57
 - Armrest**
 - Front seat (adjusting)..... 67
 - Rear seat (adjusting)..... 67
 - Removing/fitting..... 147
 - Ashtray**..... 161
 - ASSYST PLUS**
 - see Service interval display
 - ASSYST PLUS service indicator**..... 191
 - ATA (anti-theft alarm system)**..... 57
 - Switching off the alarm..... 57
 - Audible warning signal**..... 230
 - Audio DVD**
 - Operating (on-board computer)..... 103
 - AUTO lights**
 - Display message..... 216
 - Automatic car wash**..... 193
 - Automatic engine start**
 - Using the ECO Start-Stop function... 90
 - With ECO start/stop function..... 87
 - Automatic transmission**
 - Changing gear yourself..... 93
 - Display message..... 209
 - Driving tips..... 95
 - Emergency running mode..... 235
 - Malfunction..... 235

Index

One-touch gearshifting.....	93
Program selector button.....	94
Trailer towing.....	95
Working on the vehicle.....	95

AUTOTRONIC

Releasing the parking lock manually.....	243
--	-----

Axle load, maximum permissible

.....	287, 288
-------	----------

B

Backrest

Removing/fitting.....	151
-----------------------	-----

Bag hook.....

157

Ball coupling

Fitting.....	186
Removing.....	190

BAS (Brake Assist).....

55

Battery

Changing (key).....	244
Charging.....	265
Checking (key).....	244
Check lamp (key).....	244
Disconnecting.....	264
Display message.....	213
Jump-starting.....	266
Maintenance (vehicle).....	263
Reconnecting.....	266
Removing/fitting.....	265
Vehicle battery.....	263

Belt force limiters

Activation.....	37
-----------------	----

Belt height adjustment.....

74

Belt tensioners

Activation.....	37
-----------------	----

Belt warning.....

74

Bonnet

Bonnet catch.....	172
Opening/closing	171

Bonnet release lever

Release lever.....	171
--------------------	-----

Brake Assist

see BAS

Brake fluid.....

299

Display message.....	214
----------------------	-----

Brake lamps

Adaptive.....	56
Display message.....	217

Brakes

Parking brake.....	89
Warning lamp.....	226

Brake system

Display message.....	213
----------------------	-----

Bulb

see Lamp

Bulbs

Brake lamp.....	249
Cornering light.....	247
Dipped-beam headlamps.....	247
Licence plate lamp.....	250

Main-beam headlamps.....

247

Overview.....

245

Parking lamp.....

247

Replacing.....

246, 248

Side lamp.....

247

Tail lamp.....

249

Turn signal lamp.....

248, 249

C

Calling up a malfunction

see Message memory menu

Care.....

192

Automatic car wash.....

193

Exhaust tail pipes.....

196

Headlamps.....

194

High-pressure cleaners.....

193

Parktronic.....

196

Plastic trim.....

195

Rear window.....

194

Side windows.....

194

Trailer tow hitch.....

196

CD player/CD changer

Operating (on-board computer)

..... 103

Central locking

Automatic locking (on-board computer).....

110

Key..... 60

Central locking/unlocking button.....

61

- Central unlocking**
 - Key..... 60
 - Centre console**
 - Lower section..... 32
 - Upper section..... 31
 - Changing a wheel**
 - see Flat tyre
 - Child-proof locks**
 - Rear doors..... 54
 - Children**
 - Fastening seat belts..... 51
 - In the vehicle..... 42
 - Restraint systems..... 43
 - Child seat**
 - Automatic recognition..... 45
 - Automatic recognition (malfunction)..... 223
 - Integrated..... 50
 - ISOFIX..... 48
 - Recommendations..... 47
 - Suitable positions..... 46
 - Cigarette lighter**..... 162
 - Cleaning the windscreen** 194
 - Cockpit**
 - Overview..... 22
 - COMAND**..... 100
 - On-board computer..... 100
 - see separate operating instructions
 - Constant headlamp mode**
 - Setting (on-board computer)..... 108
 - Consumption statistics (on-board computer)**..... 111
 - Convenience closing**..... 85
 - Convenience opening**..... 84
 - Coolant**..... 175
 - Checking the level..... 175
 - Display message..... 213, 214, 215
 - Mixture ratio..... 297
 - Temperature gauge..... 97
 - Cornering lights**
 - Display message..... 216
 - Cruise control**..... 114
 - Cup holder**..... 143
- D**
- Dashboard**
 - see Instrument cluster
 - Date**
 - Setting (on-board computer)..... 108
 - Daytime driving lights**
 - see Constant headlamp mode
 - Delayed switch-off**
 - Exterior lighting (on-board computer)..... 109
 - Interior lighting (on-board computer)..... 109
 - Diesel**
 - Low outside temperatures..... 170
 - Diesel engine**
 - Winter driving..... 170
 - Digital speedometer**..... 102
 - Dipped-beam headlamps**
 - Display message..... 216
 - Symmetrical..... 185
 - Display message**..... 202
 - Display messages**
 - Service interval display..... 191
 - Symbol messages..... 212
 - Text messages..... 203
 - Distance recorder**
 - see Total distance recorder
 - see Trip meter
 - Door**
 - Automatic locking..... 61
 - Display message..... 212
 - Emergency locking..... 242
 - Emergency unlocking..... 241
 - Opening (from the inside)..... 61
 - Door control panel**
 - Overview..... 34
 - Drinks holder**
 - see Cup holder
 - Driver's airbag**..... 40
 - Driver's seat position**..... 75
 - Driving abroad**..... 185
 - Driving information**
 - Fording 185

Index

- Driving safety system**..... 55
 - ABS..... 55
 - Adaptive brake lamps..... 56
 - BAS..... 55
 - Steering assistant STEER CON-
TROL..... 56
 - Driving safety systems**
 - ESP® 56
 - Driving system**..... 114
 - Active parking assist..... 122
 - Cruise control..... 114
 - ECO start/stop function..... 126
 - Parktronic..... 119
 - Speedtronic..... 116
 - Driving tip**
 - Braking..... 183
 - Trailer towing..... 188
 - Winter..... 182
 - Driving tips**
 - Driving abroad 185
 - Driving on wet roads 185
-
- E**
- EASY-VARIO system**..... 148
 - ECO start/stop function**..... 126
 - Electrical/electronic equipment**
 - Retrofitting..... 275
 - Electronic Stability Program**
 - see ESP®
 - e mark**..... 275
 - Emergency key element**
 - Lost..... 239
 - Emergency locking**
 - Vehicle..... 242
 - Emergency release**
 - Fuel filler flap..... 242
 - Emergency running mode**
 - Automatic transmission..... 235
 - Emergency starting**..... 269
 - Emergency unlocking**
 - Vehicle..... 241
 - Engine**
 - Display message..... 212
 - Running irregularly..... 234
 - Starting problems..... 233
 - Starting with ECO start/stop
function..... 87
 - Starting with the key..... 86
 - Switching off..... 89
 - Switching off using the ECO Start-
Stop function..... 90
 - Technical data..... 278
 - Engine diagnostics warning lamp**
 - 227
 - Engine electronics**..... 275
 - Malfunction..... 233
 - Engine number**..... 277
 - Engine oil** 295
 - Capacities..... 174
 - Checking the oil level (dipstick)..... 174
 - Checking the oil level (on-board
computer)..... 173
 - Consumption 172
 - Display message
 - 173, 219, 220
 - Filler neck..... 174
 - Topping up..... 174
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**... 56
 - Display messages..... 207, 208, 209
 - Warning lamp..... 56, 226
 - Exterior lighting**
 - Delayed switch-off (on-board
computer)..... 109
 - Exterior mirrors**
 - Adjusting..... 70
 - Folding in/out (automatically)..... 71
 - Folding in/out (electrically)..... 71
 - Folding in when locking (on-board
computer)..... 110
 - Malfunction..... 238
 - Resetting..... 71
 - Exterior view**
 - Overview..... 20
-
- F**
- Fastening seat belts**
 - Children..... 51
 - Fire extinguisher**..... 201

First-aid kit	201
Flat tyre	
Equipment.....	252
MOExtended run-flat system.....	262
Preparing the vehicle.....	252
TIREFIT kit.....	253
Floormat	164
Foglamps	
Display message.....	218
Fording	185
Frequencies	
Telephone.....	276
Front airbag	40
Front-passenger airbag	40
Front-passenger seat	
Folding the backrest forward/ back.....	157
Removing/fitting.....	155
Fuel	291
Diesel.....	169
Loss.....	232
Petrol.....	169
Fuel consumption	292, 293
Fuel filler flap	
Emergency release.....	242
Opening/closing	168
Fuel filter	
Display message.....	214

Fuel level	
Calling up the range (on-board computer).....	112
Display.....	26
Fuel line	
Malfunction.....	232
Fuel tank	
Defect.....	232
Fuse allocation chart	271
Fuse box	271
Fuses	270

G

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	274
Glove compartment	158
Gross vehicle weight, maximum permissible	287

H

Handbrake	
Display message.....	214
Head/thorax airbags	41
Headlamps	
Cleaning.....	194
Cleaning system.....	79
Misting up.....	237
Headlamps delayed switch-off	
see Exterior lighting delayed switch-off	

Head restraint	
Active head restraint.....	42
Adjusting (front).....	64, 65
Removing (rear).....	66
Head restraints	
Adjusting (rear).....	66
Heating	
see Air conditioning	
High-pressure cleaners	193
Hill start assist	88

I

Immobiliser	57
Indicator and warning lamp	
Air conditioning (malfunction).....	222
Automatic child seat recognition (malfunction).....	223
Brakes (red).....	226
Engine diagnostics.....	227
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF.....	45, 223
Reserve fuel.....	229
Seat belt.....	228
SRS.....	37, 226
Thermotronic (malfunction).....	222
Indicator and warning lamps	224
Indicator lamps	
see Warning and indicator lamps	

Index

Instrument cluster	96
Overview.....	26
Selecting the language (on-board computer).....	107
Instrument lighting	97
Integrated child seat	50
Interior lighting	
Automatic control system.....	81
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer).....	109
Emergency lighting.....	81
Manual control.....	80
Reading lamp.....	80
Interior motion sensor	58
ISOFIX child seat securing system	48

J

Jack	200
Operation.....	258
Jump-starting	266
Jump leads.....	266

K

Key	60
Changing the battery.....	244
Checking the battery.....	244
Display message.....	220
Loss.....	239

Malfunction.....	239
Modifying the programming.....	60

Key positions

Key.....	62
----------	----

Kickdown	95
-----------------------	----

L

Lamp

Display message.....	216
----------------------	-----

Lamps

 see Warning and indicator lamps

Lashing eyelets	146
------------------------------	-----

Licence plate lighting

Display message.....	218
----------------------	-----

Lighting

 see Lights

Lights

Automatic headlamp mode.....	77
Constant headlamp mode.....	77
Cornering light function.....	80
Dipped-beam headlamps.....	77
Display messages.....	216
Foglamps.....	77
Hazard warning lamps.....	79
Headlamp flasher.....	78
Headlamp range.....	79
Light switch.....	76
Main-beam headlamps.....	78
Rear foglamp.....	77

Switching off (display message).....	218
Turn signals.....	78

LIM indicator lamp

Cruise control.....	115
Variable Speedtronic.....	117

Load compartment load, maximum

.....	287, 288
-------	----------

Loading guidelines	144
---------------------------------	-----

Locking

Automatic.....	61
Emergency locking.....	242
From the inside (central locking button).....	61

Luggage compartment enlargement

.....	149
-------	-----

Luggage compartment floor

Adjusting the height.....	154
stowage well, under.....	153

Luggage cover	157
----------------------------	-----

Luggage net	144
--------------------------	-----

Lumbar support	68
-----------------------------	----

M

Main-beam headlamps

Display message.....	218
----------------------	-----

Main fuse box	271
----------------------------	-----

Maintenance

Battery.....	263
--------------	-----

- Malfunction memory**
see Message memory menu
- Manual transmission**..... 91
- Maximum speed**
Technical data..... 280
- Memory card**..... 103
Operation (on-board computer)..... 103
see separate operating instructions
- Menu (on-board computer)**..... 100
Audio..... 102
DVD..... 104
Message memory..... 105
Navigation..... 104
Operating..... 101
Resetting to factory settings..... 105
Settings..... 105
Submenu overview..... 106
Telephone..... 112
Trip computer..... 111
- Messages**
see Display messages
see Message memory menu
see Warning and indicator lamps
- Minispare emergency spare wheel**
Technical data..... 285
- Mirrors**
Sun visor..... 161
- Mobile phone**..... 163
Display message..... 210, 221
- Installation..... 275
- Telephone menu (on-board computer)..... 112
- Modifying the programming**
Key..... 60
- MOExtended run-flat system*..** 178, 262
- MP3**..... 103
Operating (on-board computer)..... 103
see separate operating instructions
- Multi-contour backrest**..... 68
- Multi-function display**..... 97, 99
- Multi-function steering wheel**..... 98
Overview..... 30
- N**
- Navigation**..... 104
Navigation menu (on-board computer)..... 104
see separate operating instructions
- O**
- Odometer**
Total distance recorder..... 26
Trip meter..... 26
- Oil**
Consumption..... 172
Topping up..... 174
- Oil level**
Checking (dipstick)..... 174
Checking (on-board computer)..... 173
- On-board computer**..... 98
Audio menu..... 102
Convenience submenu..... 107
Display messages..... 202
DVD menu..... 104
Factory settings..... 105
Instrument cluster submenu..... 106
Lighting submenu..... 107
Message memory menu..... 105
Navigation menu..... 104
Operation menu..... 101
Settings menu..... 105
Standard display menu..... 102
Telephone menu..... 112
Time/date submenu..... 106
Trip computer menu..... 111
Vehicle submenu..... 107
- On-board computer language**..... 107
- One-touch gearshifting**..... 93
- Operating system**
see On-board computer
- Outside temperature display**..... 98
On-board computer..... 102
- Override feature**
Rear side windows..... 54

Index

P

Padded table

Integrated child seat..... 51

Paint code number..... 276

Park Assist

Display messages..... 210

Parking..... 89

Parking aid

Active parking assist..... 122

Display message..... 210

Parktronic..... 119

Parking brake..... 89

Display message..... 214

Parking lamps

Display message..... 219

Parking lock

Releasing manually (AUTO-

TRONIC)..... 243

Parktronic..... 119

Activating/deactivating..... 121

Malfunction..... 236

Range of the sensors..... 120

Trailer towing..... 122

Warning display..... 120

PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning

lamp..... 45, 223

Performance..... 280

Permanent Speedtronic..... 119

Petrol

Minimum grade..... 169

Plastic trim

Cleaning..... 195

Power supply (trailer)..... 190

Power window switch

see Side windows

Program selector button

Automatic transmission..... 94

Pulling away..... 88

R

Radio

Changing a station (on-board

computer)..... 102

Setting for station selection (on-

board computer)..... 110

see separate operating instructions

Range (on-board computer)..... 112

Rear bench seat

Folding forward..... 149

Rear-compartment seat belt sta-

tus indicator..... 74

Rear foglamp

Display message..... 218

Rear-view mirror

Adjusting..... 70

Anti-dazzle (manual)..... 70

Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)..... 70

Rear window

Cleaning..... 194

Rear window heating..... 139

Malfunction indicator lamp..... 223

Rear window wiper..... 82

Replacing the wiper blade..... 251

Refuelling..... 168

Replacing the wiper blades..... 250

Reserve

Warning lamp..... 229

Reserve fuel..... 291

Display message..... 221

Fuel tank..... 291

Warning lamp..... 26, 229

Reset button..... 97

Restraint system

see SRS

see SRS (Supplemental Restraint
System)

Restraint systems

For children..... 43

Rev counter..... 97

Reverse gear

Engaging (automatic transmission)... 93

Engaging (manual transmission)

..... 91, 92

Reversing lamps

Display message..... 219

Roof load, maximum..... 287, 288

Roof rack..... 143

- S**
- Seat**
- Adjusting..... 63, 65
 - Correct driver's seat position..... 75
 - Folding the rear bench seat forward..... 149
 - Removing/fitting the front-passenger seat..... 155
 - Removing/fitting the rear seat backrest..... 151
 - Removing/fitting the rear seat cushion..... 150
- Seat belt**
- Adjusting the height..... 74
 - Display message..... 74, 212
 - Fastening..... 72
 - Warning lamp..... 74, 228
- Seat cushion**
- Removing (rear bench seat)..... 150
- Seat heating**..... 68
- Seat ventilation**
- Malfunction indicator lamp..... 222
- Securing a load**..... 146
- Selector lever**
- Positions..... 93
- Service indicator**..... 191
- Service products**..... 291
- Brake fluid..... 299
 - Coolant..... 297
 - Windscreen washer fluid..... 299
- Settings**
- Factory (on-board computer)..... 105
- Setting the unit (on-board computer)**
- Speedometer..... 107
- Sidebags**..... 41
- Side window**
- Fault..... 238
- Side windows**
- Cleaning..... 194
 - Opening/closing..... 83
 - resetting..... 84
- Ski rack**..... 143
- Snow chains**..... 182
- Socket**
- Cockpit..... 162
 - Luggage compartment..... 163
 - Rear compartment..... 163
- Spare wheel**
- Fitting..... 258
 - Storage location..... 200
 - Technical data..... 285
- Speed**
- Technical data..... 280
- Speed limiter**
- Speedtronic..... 116
- Speedometer**
- Additional speedometer (on-board computer)..... 102
 - Setting the unit (on-board computer)..... 107
- Speedtronic**..... 116
- Display message..... 220
 - Permanent..... 119
 - Variable..... 117
- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)**..... 37
- Display message..... 211
 - Warning lamp..... 37, 226
- Standard display (on-board computer)**..... 102
- Station**
- see Radio
- Status line (on-board computer)**..... 99
- Selecting the display..... 107
- Steering**
- Display message..... 215
- Steering assistant STEER CONTROL**... 56
- Steering wheel**
- Adjusting..... 69
 - Buttons (on-board computer)..... 98
 - Gearshift buttons..... 95
- Stowage compartment**..... 158
- Armrest (front)..... 159
 - Armrest (under)..... 160
 - Backrest..... 161

Index

Boxes under the driver's seat/ front-passenger seat.....	159
Centre console.....	159
Glove compartment.....	158
Luggage compartment.....	160
Stowage compartments	
Cup holder.....	143
Rear.....	160
Submenu (on-board computer).....	106
Convenience.....	107
Instrument cluster.....	106
Lighting.....	107
Time/date.....	106
Vehicle.....	107
Summer opening	
see Convenience opening	
Sun visor.....	161
Supplemental Restraint System	
see SRS	
Surround lighting	
Switching on/off (on-board com- puter).....	109
Switching off the alarm	
ATA.....	57

T

Tailgate

Display message.....	212
Opening/closing.....	62

Tail lamp

Display message.....	219
----------------------	-----

Tail lamps

changing.....	249
Display message.....	219

Tank

 see Fuel tank

Tank capacity.....

291

Technical data

Acceleration.....	280
Engine.....	278
Speed.....	280
Trailer loads.....	290
Tyres.....	283
Vehicle dimensions.....	286
Vehicle weights.....	286
Wheels.....	283

Telephone

 see Mobile phone

Telephone compartment.....

159

Temperature

Coolant.....	97
Outside temperature.....	98

Thermotronic

Malfunction indicator lamp.....	222
---------------------------------	-----

Third brake lamp

Display message.....	218
----------------------	-----

Through-loading.....

147

Tightening torque.....

261

Time

Setting (on-board computer).....	108
Setting the time (on-board com- puter).....	108

TIREFIT kit

Using.....	253
------------	-----

TopTether.....

49

Total distance recorder.....

26, 99

Tow-away protection.....

58

Towing.....

269

Towing eye

Fitting.....	268
Removing.....	270

Tow-starting.....

269

Trailer

7-pin connector.....	191
Display message.....	216, 217
Power supply.....	190

Trailer loads

Technical data.....	290
---------------------	-----

Trailer tow hitch

Notes on care.....	196
--------------------	-----

Trailer towing

Active parking assist.....	126
Driving tips.....	188
Malfunction.....	240

Mounting dimensions.....	289
Parktronic.....	122
Transmission	
Display message.....	209
Transmission output (maximum)	
Telephone/two-way radio.....	275
Transport (vehicle).....	270
Trip computer	
Menu (on-board computer).....	111
Trip meter.....	26, 99, 101
Resetting.....	97
Turn signal lamps	
Display message.....	217
Two-way radio	
Installation.....	275
Tyre grip.....	184
Tyre pressure	178
Display message.....	211
Tyre pressure loss warning system.	179
Tyres	
Direction of rotation.....	177
General notes.....	176
Technical data.....	283
Tyre tread.....	178

U

Unladen weight.....	287
Unlocking	
Emergency unlocking.....	241
From the inside (central unlocking button).....	61

V

Variable Speedtronic.....	117
Vehicle	
Emergency unlocking.....	241, 242
Individual settings (on-board computer).....	105
Leaving parked up.....	240
Towing.....	269
Tow-starting.....	269
Transporting.....	270
Vehicle battery.....	263
Vehicle dimensions.....	286
Vehicle electronics.....	275
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....	277
Vehicle identification plates.....	276
Vehicle tool kit.....	200
Vehicle weights.....	286
Video DVD	
Operating (on-board computer).....	104

W

Warning and indicator lamp	
ABS (yellow).....	224
LIM (cruise control).....	115
LIM (variable Speedtronic).....	117
Warning and indicator lamps	
ESP®.....	56, 226
Warning signal	
Audible.....	230
Warning triangle.....	201
Washer fluid	
Display message.....	221
Washer fluid reservoir.....	299
Filling capacity.....	299
Wearing seat belts.....	72
Wheel bolts	
Tightening torque.....	261
Wheel chock	
Use.....	200
Wheels	
General notes.....	176
Interchanging.....	181
Technical data.....	283
Windowbags.....	42
Windows	
Cleaning.....	194
Cleaning the windscreen	194
see Side windows	

Index

Windscreen washer fluid	299
Topping up.....	175
Windscreen washer fluid reservoir .	175
Windscreen washer system	299
Windscreen wipers	82
Cleaning.....	194
Malfunction.....	237
Replacing the wiper blades.....	250
Winter diesel	170
Winter driving	181, 182
Winter tyres	181
Limiting the speed (on-board com- puter).....	119

Protection of the environment

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.

- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Protection of the environment

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles of up to 3.5 t gross vehicle weight, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design which allows for recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and disassembly plants which can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. The options for recycling vehicles and parts are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz homepage or your national hotline number.

Introduction

Operating safety

Operating safety

Safety notes

Risk of accident and injury

Always have work on the vehicle carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems as well as maintenance work must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Risk of accident and injury

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise, the safety systems of your vehicle may not function correctly and as a result will no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

Risk of accident and injury

Work carried out incorrectly, or alterations made to the vehicle, e.g. rerouting of cables under coverings, could cause the safety systems of your vehicle to stop working properly. The safety systems would thus no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

All work and alterations to the vehicle, e.g. installations or modifications, should therefore be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of accident

A heavy impact to the underbody, tyres or wheels, for example when bottoming out on rough terrain or driving over an obstacle at high speed, could damage your vehicle. As a result, you could cause an accident. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

For this reason, drive slowly over obstacles, avoid bottoming out the vehicle in rough terrain and, if necessary, have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of accident

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, the equipment could stop functioning. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Such malfunctions can seriously compromise the vehicle's operating safety and your own safety as well.

Have all work on and modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified workshop.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety. If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- The safety notes in this manual
- The "Technical data" section in this manual
- National road traffic regulations
- National road traffic licensing regulations

Risk of injury

Various warning stickers are affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to draw your attention, and the attention of others, to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove the warning stickers, you or others could be injured by failing to recognise certain dangers.

Exterior view	20
Cockpit	22
Instrument cluster	26
Multi-function steering wheel	30
Centre console	31
Overhead control panel	33
Door control panel	34



At a glance

Exterior view

Exterior view



P00.01-3570-31

Exterior view

	Function	Page
①	Luggage compartment Spare wheel Vehicle tool kit	202 200
②	Rear window heating	139
③	Opening and closing the tailgate	61
④	Fuel filler flap Fuel requirements	168 168
⑤	Opening and closing the doors	60
⑥	Exterior mirrors	70

	Function	Page
⑦	Demisting the windscreen Cleaning the windows	138 194
⑧	Panorama roof* Panorama louvred sliding sunroof*	141 141
⑨	Windscreen wiper operation Cleaning the wiper blades Replacing the wiper blades	82 194 250

	Function	Page
⑩	Opening the bonnet Engine oil Coolant	171 172 175
⑪	Front lights	244
⑫	Fitting the front towing eye	267
⑬	Tyres and wheels Checking the tyre pressure Flat tyre, fitting the spare wheel	176 178 252
⑭	Fitting the rear towing eye	267
⑮	Rear lights	244

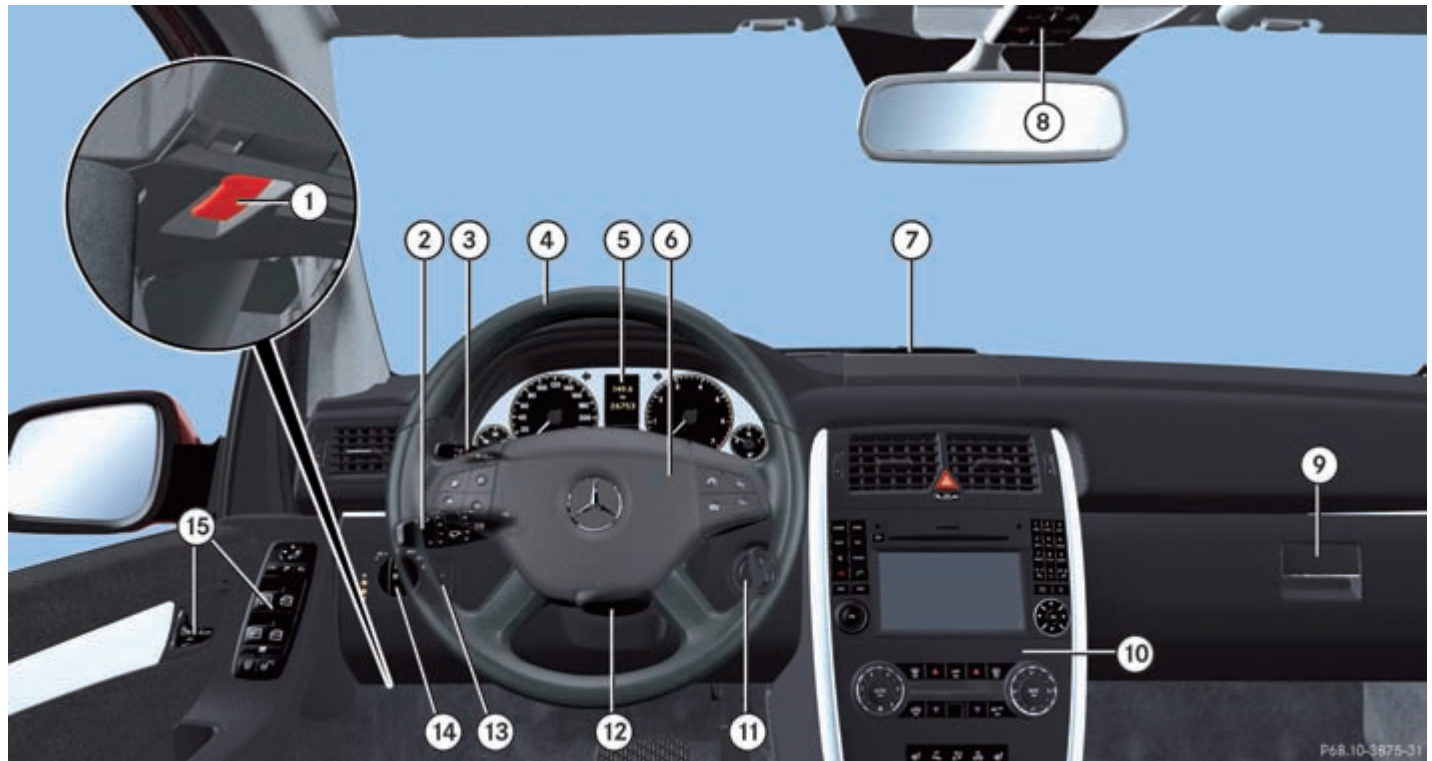
* optional

At a glance

Cockpit

Cockpit

Left-hand-drive vehicles



	Function	Page
①	Opens the bonnet	171
②	Combination switch:	78
	• main-beam headlamps	78
	• turn signals	78
	• windscreen wipers	82
	• rear window wiper	82
③	Cruise control lever*:	
	• Cruise control*	114
	• Speedtronic*	116

	Function	Page
④	Multi-function steering wheel	98
⑤	Instrument cluster	26
⑥	Horn	
⑦	Parktronic* warning display	120
⑧	Overhead control panel	33

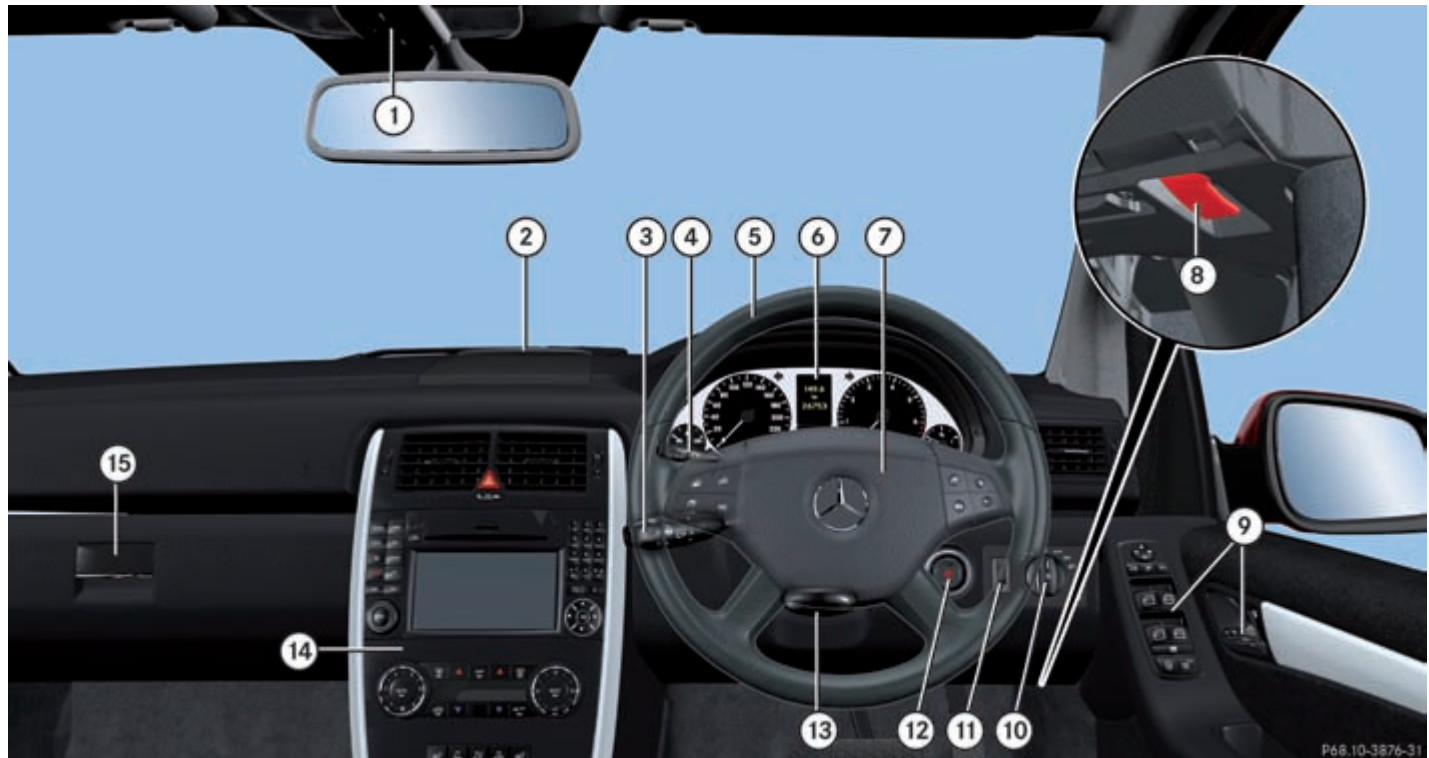
	Function	Page
⑨	Opens the glove compartment	158
⑩	Centre console	31
⑪	Ignition lock	62
⑫	Adjusts the steering wheel	69
⑬	Adjusts the headlamp range	79
⑭	Light switch	76
⑮	Door control panel	34

* optional

At a glance

Cockpit

Right-hand-drive vehicles



	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	33
②	Parktronic* warning display	120
③	Combination switch:	78
	• main-beam headlamps	78
	• turn signals	78
	• windscreen wipers	82
	• rear window wiper	82
④	Cruise control lever*:	
	• Cruise control*	114
	• Speedtronic*	116

	Function	Page
⑤	Multi-function steering wheel	98
⑥	Instrument cluster	26
⑦	Horn	
⑧	Opens the bonnet	171
⑨	Door control panel	34
⑩	Light switch	76

	Function	Page
⑪	Adjusts the headlamp range	79
⑫	Ignition lock	62
⑬	Adjusts the steering wheel	69
⑭	Centre console	31
⑮	Opens the glove compartment	158

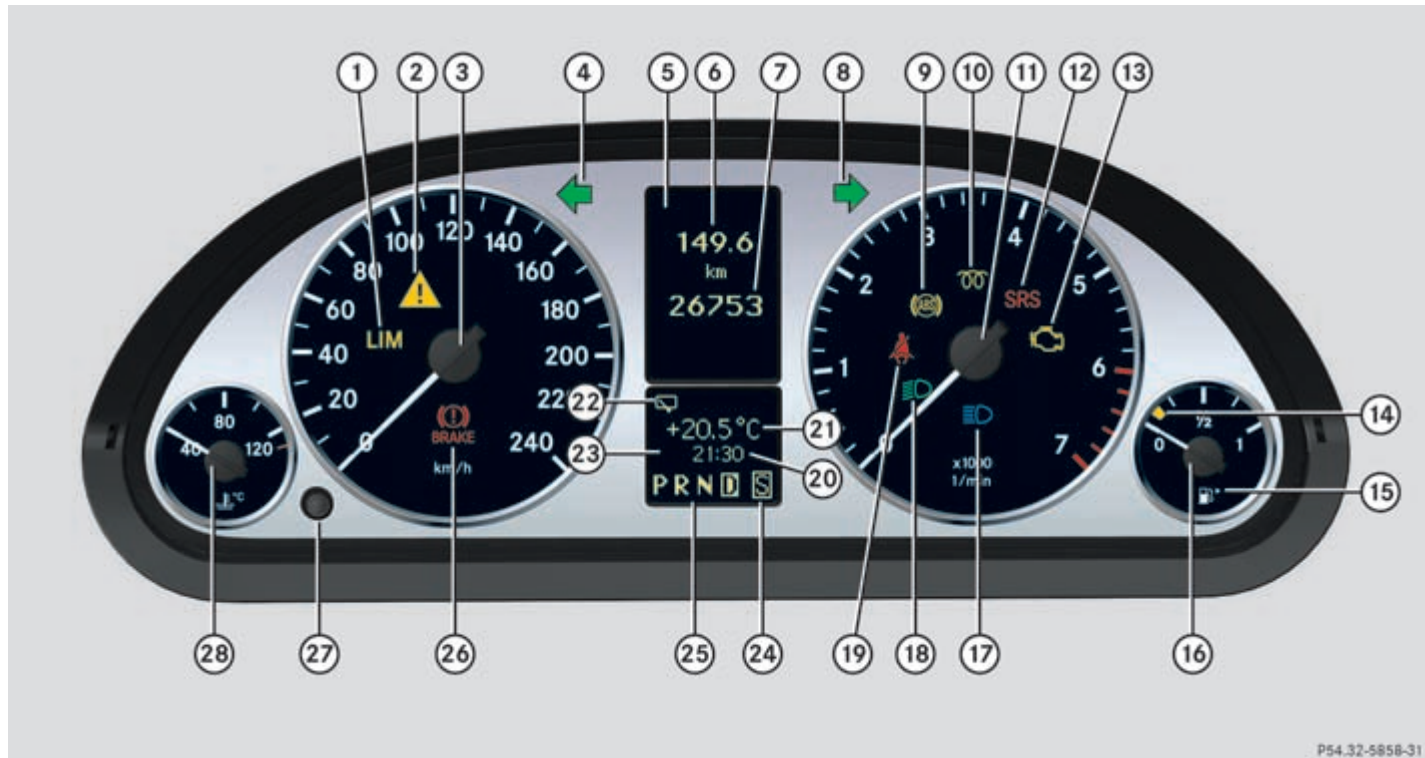
* optional

At a glance

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster, kilometres



Instrument cluster

	Function	Page
①	LIM indicator lamp*	114
②	ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) warning lamp	226
③	Speedometer	
④	Turn signal indicator lamp	78
⑤	Multi-function display, upper section	99
⑥	Trip distance	97
⑦	Total distance	102
⑧	Turn signal indicator lamp	78
⑨	ABS (anti-lock braking system) warning lamp	224
⑩	Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	87
⑪	Rev counter	97

	Function	Page
⑫	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) warning lamp	226
⑬	Engine diagnostics warning lamp	227
⑭	Reserve fuel warning lamp	229
⑮	Fuel filler cap location: the fuel filter cap is to the rear on the right	
⑯	Fuel gauge	
⑰	Main-beam indicator lamp	78
⑱	Dipped-beam indicator lamp	77
⑲	Seat belt warning lamp	228

	Function	Page
⑳	Clock	98
	Speedtronic*: stored limit speed	116
㉑	Depending on the setting in the on-board computer: • Outside temperature¹ • Digital speedometer	107
㉒	Rear window wiper switched on	82
㉓	Multi-function display, lower section	99
㉔	AUTOTRONIC*: drive program display	92
㉕	AUTOTRONIC*: selector lever position display	93
㉖	Brake system warning lamp	226
㉗	Reset button	97
㉘	Coolant temperature gauge	97

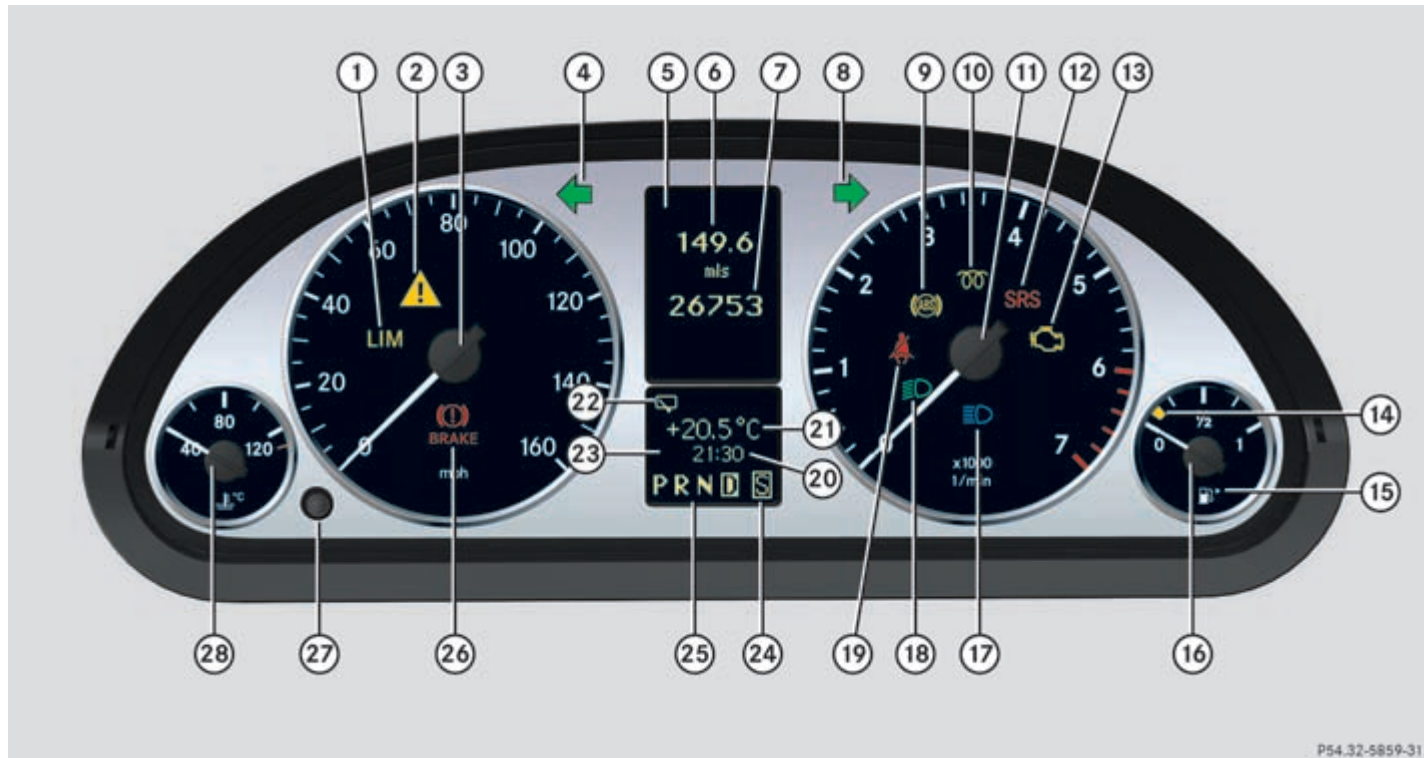
¹ Vehicles for United Kingdom: the speed in km/h is always shown instead of the outside temperature.

* optional

At a glance

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster, miles



P54.32-5859-31

Instrument cluster

	Function	Page
①	LIM indicator lamp*	114
②	ESP® warning lamp	226
③	Speedometer	
④	Turn signal indicator lamp	78
⑤	Multi-function display, upper section	99
⑥	Trip distance	97
⑦	Total distance	102
⑧	Turn signal indicator lamp	78
⑨	ABS warning lamp	224
⑩	Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	87
⑪	Rev counter	97
⑫	SRS warning lamp	226

	Function	Page
⑬	Engine diagnostics warning lamp	227
⑭	Reserve fuel warning lamp	229
⑮	Fuel filler cap location: the fuel filter cap is to the rear on the right	
⑯	Fuel gauge	
⑰	Main-beam indicator lamp	78
⑱	Dipped-beam indicator lamp	77
⑲	Seat belt warning lamp	228
⑳	Clock	98
	Speedtronic*: stored limit speed	116

	Function	Page
㉑	Depending on the setting in the on-board computer: • Outside temperature ² • Digital speedometer	107
㉒	Rear window wiper switched on	82
㉓	Multi-function display, lower section	99
㉔	AUTOTRONIC*: drive program display	92
㉕	AUTOTRONIC*: selector lever position display	93
㉖	Brake system warning lamp	226
㉗	Reset button	97
㉘	Coolant temperature gauge	97

² Vehicles for United Kingdom: the speed in km/h is always shown instead of the outside temperature.

* optional

At a glance

Multi-function steering wheel

Multi-function steering wheel



P46.10-2949-31

	Function	Page
①	Multi-function display	99
②	  • selects submenus in the Settings menu • changes values • adjusts the volume	
③	  Accepts or rejects/or ends a call*	112
④	  Press briefly: scrolls back and forth in a menu Audio 5*: in the Audio * menu, selects an audio track or, depending on the setting, a stored station or the next/previous station	100 102

Function	Page
Audio 20*, Audio 50 APS* and COMAND APS*: in the Audio */ DVD * menu, selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene*.	102
In the Telephone * menu, switches to the phone book and selects a name or phone number	113
  Press and hold (Audio 20* only), Audio 50 APS* and COMAND APS*): In the Audio */ DVD * menu, selects the next/previous station, selects an audio track using rapid scrolling	102
In the Telephone * menu, starts rapid scrolling through the telephone book	113
⑤   Selects menus: scrolls back and forth	100

Centre console

Centre console

Upper section



	Function	Page
①	Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off	79
②	 PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp*	45
③	Controls COMAND APS* and the audio system* – see the respective operating instructions	
④	Controls Heatmatic, the air-conditioning system* or Thermotronic*	128
	Switches the rear window heating on/off	139
⑤	Activates/deactivates the seat heating* for the right-hand seat	68
⑥	Activates/deactivates the ECO start/stop function*	126
⑦	Primes/deactivates the interior motion sensor* / tow-away protection*	58

	Function	Page
⑧	Deactivates/activates Parktronic*	121
⑨	Activates/deactivates the seat heating* for the left-hand seat	68

* optional

At a glance

Centre console

Lower section



	Function	Page
①	Opens the stowage compartment	159
	Socket	162
	Opens the ashtray*	161
	Cigarette lighter*	162
②	Manual transmission: gear lever	91
	AUTOTRONIC*: selector lever	92
③	AUTOTRONIC*: selects the drive program	93
④	Parking brake	89
⑤	Adjusts the armrest* and opens the stowage compartment**	67
⑥	Opens the stowage compartment/telephone compartment*	159
⑦	Cup holder	143

Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	To switch the rear interior lighting on/off	80
②	To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off	81
③	To open/close the panorama louvred sliding sunroof*	141
④	To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off	80
⑤	Rear-view mirror	70
⑥	To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off	80
⑦	To switch the front interior lighting on/off	80

The arrangement of the controls may vary, depending on the equipment in the vehicle.

* optional

At a glance

Door control panel

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	70
②	Folds the exterior mirrors in/out*	71
③	Selects the right exterior mirror	70
④	Opens/closes the front side windows	83
⑤	Opens/closes the rear side windows*	83
⑥	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the rear power side windows*	54
⑦	Unlocks the vehicle	61
⑧	Locks the vehicle	61

	Function	Page
⑨	Opens the door	61
⑩	Selects the left exterior mirror	70

Occupant safety	36
Driving safety systems	55
Anti-theft systems	57



Safety

Occupant safety

Occupant safety

Notes on occupant safety

Seat belts, together with belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags, are coordinated restraint systems. They reduce the risk of injury in defined accident situations and thereby increase occupant safety. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

To ensure that the restraint systems can deliver their full potential protection, you should ensure that:

- the seat and head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 63)
- the seat belt has been fastened properly (▷ page 72)
- the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 39)
- the steering wheel is adjusted properly (▷ page 69)
- the restraint systems have not been modified

i An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt. However, airbags are only an additional

restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because - on the one hand - airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly. On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent the occupant from being propelled towards the force of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury

Therefore, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides protection in addition to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which

has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. If this work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

⚠ Risk of injury

The restraint system may not work as intended if the following components have been modified or work on these components has not been performed correctly:

- restraint system, consisting of the seat belts and anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters, airbags
- wiring
- networked electronic systems

Airbags or belt tensioners could then fail, e.g. in the event of an accident in which the deceleration force would normally be high enough to trigger the systems, or they could be triggered unintentionally. Never

Occupant safety

carry out any modifications on the restraint systems.

Never tamper with electronic components and their software.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

The SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

The SRS consists of:

- The **SRS** warning lamp
- belt tensioners
- belt force limiters
- airbags

The **SRS warning lamp**

The SRS functions are checked regularly when you turn on the ignition and when the engine is running. Malfunctions can therefore be detected in good time.

The **SRS** warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

⚠ Risk of injury

If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems may be activated unintentionally or not be deployed in the event of an accident with heavy braking.

A malfunction has occurred if the **SRS** warning lamp:

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after the engine has been running for a few seconds
- lights up again once the engine is running

In this case, have SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as duration, direction and force of the vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, in the first stage the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners.

The front airbags are only deployed if there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Your vehicle has adaptive, dual stage front airbags. When the first activation threshold is reached, the front airbag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is only fully inflated if a second threshold is reached within a few milliseconds, due to the control unit having detected further deceleration.

Criteria for triggering belt tensioners and airbags

In the first stage of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates the duration and direction of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in order to determine whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioner and/or airbag.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of deceleration of the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature as the airbag must be deployed during – and not at the end of – the collision.

- i** Airbags are not deployed in all types of accidents. They are controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as



Safety

Occupant safety

airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The different airbag systems work independently of each other. However, the deployment of each individual system will depend on the type of accident determined by the control system in the first stages of the collision (head-on collision, side impact and overturn) and the extent of the accident (in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration).

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are basically determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a

decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of it.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly, e.g. on the bonnet or the wing, without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the necessary deceleration does not occur. Conversely, airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformations. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are affected and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with belt tensioners.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a belt force limiter, the force exerted by the seat belt on the seat occupant is reduced.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

i Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

The front belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which distribute the forces exerted by the belt force limiters on the occupant over a greater area.

When the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioner is triggered:

- only if the restraint systems are operational (the **SRS** warning lamp lights up after the ignition is switched on and goes out once the engine is running) (▷ page 37)
- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of impact

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that escapes does not generally constitute a health hazard. The **SRS** warning lamp lights up.

Risk of injury

If the seat belt tensioners have been triggered, they provide no additional protection in the event of another accident. Therefore, have seat belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Occupant safety

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Airbags

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that escapes does not generally constitute a health hazard. The  warning lamp lights up.

The SRS/AIRBAG identification indicates the location of the airbags.

Risk of injury

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts.

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury if an airbag is deployed:

- all vehicle occupants – in particular pregnant women – must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back

against the backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint must support the back of the head at about eye level.

- always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.
- all vehicle occupants must select a seat position that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely. The driver's chest should be as far away from the middle of the driver's front airbag cover as possible.
- move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is secured in a child restraint system on the seat.
- vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must not lean their head on the area of the window in which a sidebag or head/thorax airbag* is deployed.
- Rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The front-passenger front airbag of a vehicle fitted

with automatic child seat recognition* is only disabled when a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat. The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp must be constantly lit.

If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition*, or your rearward-facing child restraint system does not have such a feature, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

- make sure there are no heavy or sharp-edged objects in pockets of clothing.
- do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.



* optional

Safety

Occupant safety

- do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbag.
- do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- do not hang any hard objects, for example coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- do not attach accessories, e.g. cup holders, to the doors.

It is not possible to rule out a risk of injuries caused by an airbag due to the high speed at which the airbag is required to deploy.

Risk of injury

The airbag's functionality can only be guaranteed if the following parts are not covered and no badges or stickers are attached to them:

- padded steering wheel boss
- front-passenger front airbag cover
- outer side of front seats
- side panel next to the rear seat backrest

Risk of injury

When an airbag deploys, a small amount of powder is released. The powder may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior. The powder does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle.

Risk of injury

The airbag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. Do not touch them; otherwise, you may burn yourself.

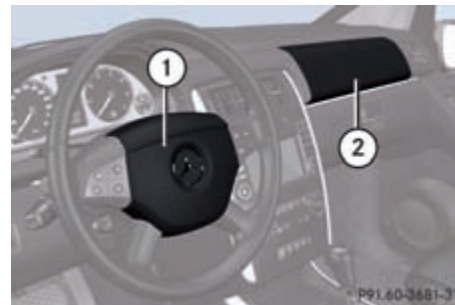
Have the airbags checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, occupants are not protected by the airbags in the event of another accident.

Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger head and chest.

The driver's front airbag and front-passenger front airbag are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- if the vehicle overturns, but only if the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction



① Driver's front airbag

② Front-passenger front airbag

Occupant safety

Driver's front airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

On vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*, front-passenger front airbag ② is only deployed if the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp in the centre console is not lit (▷ page 45). This means that there is not a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* fitted to the front-passenger seat or that a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* has been fitted to the front-passenger seat incorrectly.

Head/thorax airbags, rear sidebags*

i If you have specified windowbags* as optional equipment, the front seats of the vehicle will be equipped with sidebags instead of head/thorax airbags.

Risk of injury

If you wish to use seat covers, Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat covers that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The seat covers must have a special tear seam for head/thorax airbags. Otherwise, a head/thorax airbag cannot deploy correctly and would fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident. Appropriate seat covers can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The purpose of head/thorax airbag deployment is to enhance the level of protection for the head and thorax (but not the arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The purpose of rear sidebag deployment is to enhance the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.



- ① Front head/thorax airbag
- ② Rear sidebag in the side trim next to the backrest

The front head/thorax airbags or rear sidebags inflate next to the outer seat cushion. Front head/thorax airbag ① or rear sidebags ② are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the seat belt use
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners

* optional

Safety

Occupant safety

Windowbags*

The purpose of the windowbags is to enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and run from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear door (C-pillar).

i If you have specified windowbags* as optional equipment, the front seats of the vehicle will be equipped with sidebags instead of head/thorax airbags.



① Windowbag

Windowbags ① are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of the front airbags
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied

Active head restraints

The active head restraints are designed to increase protection to the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck. In the event of a rear-end collision the force exerted by the driver's or front-passenger's chest causes the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats to be moved forwards. This provides better head support.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not secure any objects (e.g. coat hangers) on the head restraint rods. Otherwise, the active head restraints may not function correctly and could fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident.

Children in the vehicle

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, secure the child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the size and age of the child and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. You should fit the restraint system to a suitable rear seat. Make sure that the child is secured in a child restraint system throughout the trip.

You can obtain information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

i It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. Information about this can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could also be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. Parts of the child restraint

Occupant safety

system could heat up and the child could burn herself/himself on them.

If a child opens a door, the child or other persons could be injured as a result. The child could get out and be injured in the process or be injured by a passing vehicle.

Risk of injury

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to the child in the event of:

- an accident
- a braking manoeuvre
- a sudden change of direction

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured. You will find further information under "Loading guidelines" in the index.

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed on (▷ page 47).

* optional

Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age must always be secured in special child restraint systems on a suitable vehicle seat. This is necessary because the seat belts are not designed for children of this size.
- do not secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under twelve years of age on the front-passenger seat. Exception: the vehicle is equipped with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* and the child is secured in a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition.
- if you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Due to the forces occurring in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident, it would not be possible to

restrain the child. The child could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.

Risk of injury

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if it is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats. Children are generally better protected there.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion.

Never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems with their original covers. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

For safety reasons, you should only use child restraint systems which have been



Safety

Occupant safety

approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Vehicles with a through-loading feature* in the rear seat backrest: do not fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the centre rear seat.

Child seat on the front-passenger seat



Warning on the front-passenger sun visor



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

Risk of injury

If the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- a child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be seriously and even fatally injured by the front-passenger front airbag deploying. This is especially a risk if the child is in the immediate vicinity of the front-passenger front airbag when it deploys.
- a child must never be secured on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system. Only secure a

rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

- always move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position if you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

The front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*.
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*, if there is no child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition fitted to the front-passenger seat.
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* if the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is not lit.

To draw attention to this danger, a corresponding warning sticker on the dashboard and on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

* optional

Occupant safety

Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*

If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. It is visible when you open the front-passenger door.



- ①  **PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF** warning lamp

The front-passenger seat sensor system for child restraint systems detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. In such cases,  **PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF** indicator lamp ① lights up. The front-passenger airbag is deactivated.

* optional

⚠ Risk of injury

If the  **PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF** warning lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger front airbag has not been disabled. If the front-passenger front airbag is deployed, the child could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Proceed as follows:

- do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

- only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and move the front-passenger seat to its rear-most position.
- have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions correctly, never place objects (such as a cushion) under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint

system must always rest on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

- ① The windowbag*, the head/thorax airbag and the belt tensioner for the front-passenger seat are still active even if the front-passenger seat front airbag has been disabled by the automatic child seat recognition.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not place items of electronic equipment on the front-passenger seat, e.g.:

- laptops, when switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access cards

Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the automatic child seat recognition sensor system. This could lead to a system malfunction. This may cause the  **PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF** warning lamp to light up without there being a child seat with automatic child seat recognition fitted. This means that the



Safety

Occupant safety

front-passenger airbag does not deploy during an accident. It is also possible that

the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp will not light up briefly if you turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Weight categories and ages	Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat	Child restraint system on the left-hand and right-hand rear seats	Child restraint system on the centre rear seat
Group 0: up to 10 kg; up to approx. 9 months	Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*: as recommended ³	Universal or as recommended	Universal or as recommended
Group 0+: up to 13 kg; up to approx. 18 months			
Group I: 9 to 18 kg; between approx. 8 months and 4 years	Universal ⁴ or as recommended	Universal or as recommended	Universal or as recommended
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg; between approx. 3½ and 12 years			

³ Only use child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition.

⁴ Move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost and uppermost position.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	Daimler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group 0: up to 10 kg; up to approx. 9 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS ⁵	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes
		BABY SAFE ISO-FIX PLUS		B6 6 86 8224	no ⁶
Group 0+: up to 13 kg; up to approx. 18 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS ⁵	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes
		BABY SAFE ISO-FIX PLUS		B6 6 86 8224	No ⁶

⁵ Move the front-passenger seat to the highest position.

⁶ The child restraint system may only be fitted to the left-hand and right-hand rear seats.

Safety

Occupant safety

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	Daimler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group I: 9 to 18 kg; between approx. 8 months and 4 years	Britax-Römer	DUO PLUS ⁵	E1 03 301133	A 000 970 11 00	Yes
				A 000 970 16 00	No ⁷
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg between approx. 3½ and 12 years	Britax-Römer	KID ⁵	E1 03 301148	A 000 970 12 00	Yes
				A 000 970 17 00	No ⁷

ISOFIX child seat securing system in the rear compartment

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially-designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right rear seats.

Risk of injury

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If

the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder belt.

Risk of injury

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if it is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing system which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that it is engaged in the securing rings on both sides.

Risk of injury

Please note that child restraint systems cannot provide a protective function if they or their retaining systems are damaged or

⁵ Move the front-passenger seat to the highest position.

⁷ For child restraint systems without automatic child seat recognition, move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position.

subjected to a load in an accident. This could result in serious or even fatal injuries to the secured child in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction.

For this reason, have child restraint systems and their anchorages which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

! When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not become trapped. Otherwise, it could be damaged.

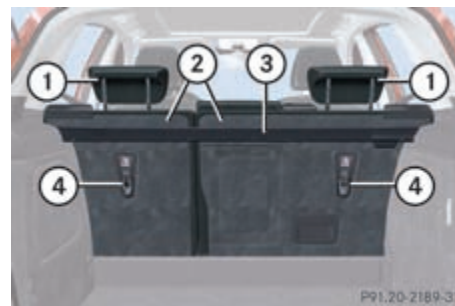


① Securing rings

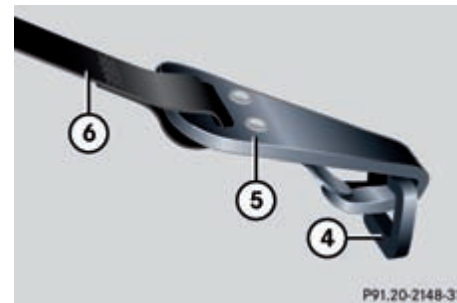
TopTether

TopTether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the front-passenger seat. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further.

Both TopTether anchorages are attached to the rear of the rear seat backrests.



- ① Head restraints
- ② Rear seat backrests
- ③ Luggage compartment cover
- ④ TopTether anchorages



- ④ TopTether anchorage
 - ⑤ TopTether hook*
 - ⑥ TopTether belt* for the ISOFIX child restraint system
- Move head restraint ① upwards.
 - Release rear seat backrest ② (► page 149) and fold it forwards slightly.
 - Guide TopTether belt* ⑥ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint rods.
 - Fit TopTether hook* ⑤ into TopTether anchorage ④ on the back of rear seat backrest ②.

* optional

Occupant safety

Make sure you do not route the belt across luggage compartment cover ③.

- Swing back rear seat backrest ② until it engages.
The red lock verification indicator is no longer visible (► page 150).

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that the rear seat backrest is fully locked. The red lock verification indicators on the left and right should no longer be visible. If they are, the rear seat backrests are not locked. If this is the case, occupants could be injured in the event of an accident, e.g. by objects being thrown forwards from the luggage compartment.

- Move head restraint ① back down again slightly if necessary (► page 66). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of TopTether belt* ⑥.
- Install the ISOFIX child restraint system with TopTether*. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Integrated child seat*

The child seats are integrated into the right and left-hand sides of the seats of the rear

bench seat. They comply with the legal requirements of ECE Regulation 44.03.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the integrated child seat for children from approximately two to twelve years of age or with a body weight of 12.5 kg to 36 kg.

For children between approximately two and four years of age or weighing between approximately 12.5 kg and 22 kg, you must also use a padded table* which has been specially approved for the integrated child seat (► page 51).

⚠ Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- Do not modify the integrated child seat.
- When the child seat is occupied, adjust the head restraint to a position at which the back of the child's head is supported by the centre of the head restraint at about eye level.
- Replace an integrated child seat that has been damaged or subjected to a heavy load as the result of an accident.
- Be aware that children under two years of age require a different child restraint

system. Information about other child restraint systems is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- The rear seat backrest in the vehicle must be securely locked in position.

Folding out the child seat



- ① Release catch
- ② Hook

- Press release catch ①.
The child seat folds upwards.
- Push the child seat back to the stop so that it engages.

Occupant safety

Fastening a child's seat belt

⚠ Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- The shoulder belt section of the seat belt must be routed across the middle of the child's shoulder – never across the child's neck – and be pulled tight against the child's chest. The lap section of the seat belt must be routed across the child's pelvis – not across the abdomen – and be pulled tight against the child's body; retighten the belt strap if necessary.
 - Never secure more than one child at a time in the child restraint system.
 - The belt must be routed through the hook.
 - The belt strap must not be trapped or twisted, nor rub against any sharp edges.
- Pull the belt smoothly from the inertia reel.
 - Guide the lower lap section of the belt through hook ②.
 - Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

* optional

- Make sure that the belt:
 - is routed as low as possible across the pelvic area, in front of the hips
 - is tightened across the lap by pulling upwards on the child's shoulder belt
 - is tight and is routed across the middle of the child's shoulder
 - is not twisted and does not pass across the child's neck or under the child's arm
- Adjust the head restraint (► page 66)

Folding in the child seat



- ① Release catch

- Press release catch ①.
- Push the child seat back into the seat until it engages.

Padded table* for the integrated child seat*

For children between approximately two and four years of age or weighing between approximately 12.5 kg and 22 kg, you must also use a padded table which has been specially approved for the integrated child seat.

You can obtain the approved padded table with ECE approval number 03301101 from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre under the order number B6 687 0096.

You must not use the integrated child seat with padded table directly attached to a baby car seat on which a body weight of up to 10 kg is permitted.

⚠ Risk of injury

If the padded table is not installed correctly on the integrated child seat, it cannot provide the intended protection. It would then not be possible to restrain the child in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt change in direction and this could result in serious or even fatal injury to the



Safety

Occupant safety

child. For this reason, observe the following description when fitting the padded table. The padded table is only suitable for use together with the folded-out integrated child seat.

On the rear seats, only use the padded table which is recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted padded table could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. Fit the padded table and ensure that it is correctly secured.

Risk of injury

If the padded table is damaged or subjected to a load in an accident, it cannot provide the intended protection. It would then not be possible to restrain the child in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt change in direction and this could result in serious or even fatal injury to the child.

You must therefore have padded tables that are damaged or have been subjected to a heavy load in an accident checked immediately along with their mountings at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- observe the following description when fitting the padded table.
- do not modify the padded table.
- When the child seat is occupied, adjust the head restraint to a position at which the back of the child's head is supported by the centre of the head restraint at about eye level.
- replace a damaged padded table or one that has been subjected to a load in an accident.
- be aware that children under two years of age or children weighing less than 12.5 kg require a different child restraint system. Information about other child restraint systems is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury

Do not modify the padded table, integrated child seat or seat belts. The padded table must not be used without a cover. The cover must not be removed from the pad-

ded table or replaced with a cover from another manufacturer. Otherwise, the official approval becomes invalid and its protective function could be restricted.

Do not subject the padded table to unnecessary heat nor expose it to direct sunlight. Parts of the padded table could heat up and the child could be burnt by the hot parts.

 Make sure that the padded table is not trapped or damaged, for example when you:

- close the doors
- adjust the seat
- store the padded table or transport heavy objects

Occupant safety

Fitting the padded table



- ① Head restraint
- ② Padded table
- ③ Seat belt guide points
- ④ Hook
- ⑤ Left leg
- ⑥ Integrated child seat
- ⑦ Right leg

- ▶ Fold out integrated child seat ⑥ (▷ page 50).
- ▶ Place the child on integrated child seat ⑥.

- ▶ Fold both legs ⑤ and ⑦ down.
- ▶ Place padded table ② over integrated child seat ⑥.

⚠ Risk of injury

Ensure that:

- the belt is routed as described below
- the belt is not twisted
- the padded table is close to the child's body
- the belt is routed through the hook
- the belt strap is not trapped or twisted and does not rub against any sharp edges

It would otherwise not be possible to restrain the child in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt change in direction and this could result in serious or even fatal injury to the child.

- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly from the inertia reel.
- ▶ Guide the lower section of the belt through hook ④.
- ▶ Attach the lower and upper sections of the belt in left seat belt guide point ③.
- ▶ Guide both sections of the belt to right seat belt guide point ③ and attach.

- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.
- ▶ Slide padded table ② close to the child's body.
- ▶ Pull both parts of the belt tight. Ensure that the belt is not twisted.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint (▷ page 66)

Storing the padded table

⚠ Risk of injury

The padded table must be secured in the vehicle correctly or stowed securely in the luggage compartment. It could otherwise become loose in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt change in direction and could injure vehicle occupants or cause damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Fold in both legs ⑤ and ⑦.

Child-proof locks

If children are travelling in the vehicle, you can activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors.



Safety

Occupant safety

Child-proof locks for the rear compartment doors

The child-proof locks on the rear doors enable you to secure each door individually. A locked door cannot be opened from the inside. The door can be opened from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked.

Risk of accident and injury

Activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override switch for the rear windows if children are travelling in the vehicle. Otherwise, the children could open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.



- ① To deactivate
- ② To activate

- ▶ **To activate:** press latch ② downwards.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press latch ① upwards.

Child-proof locks for the electric side windows in the rear*

Risk of accident and injury

Activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override switch for the rear windows if children are travelling in the vehicle. Otherwise, the children could open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.



- ① Switch

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press switch ①. Switch ① engages or pops up. If the rear switch is engaged, you can only operate the rear side windows using the switches on the driver's door.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Steering assistant STEER CONTROL

i In wintry road conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, where necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

⚠ Risk of accident

The risk of an accident is significantly increased by driving too fast. This is particularly the case when cornering as well as on wet or slippery roads or when driving too close to the vehicle in front.

The driving safety systems described in this section can neither reduce this risk nor override the laws of physics.

For this reason, always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions. Maintain sufficient distance

from other road users and objects on the road.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

► **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.

► **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

⚠ Risk of accident

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction, then BAS and ESP are also deactivated. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions.

BAS (Brake Assist)

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

► Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. BAS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.



Safety

Driving safety systems

Risk of accident

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

Adaptive brake lamps

 Adaptive brake lamps are only available in certain countries.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning switch button (▷ page 79).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between tyres and the road surface.

ESP® detects when a wheel spins or the vehicle starts to skid. ESP® stabilises the vehicle by targeted braking of individual wheels and by limiting engine power. It assists you when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® also stabilises the vehicle during braking.

When ESP® intervenes, the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

Risk of accident

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

The vehicle could otherwise go into a skid.

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

 The ignition must be switched off (key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock), if:

- the parking brake is being tested using a dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised

Application of the brakes by ESP® could otherwise destroy the brake system on the front axle.

 Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Steering assistant STEER CONTROL

The steering assistant STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation. This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

You have control over the steering at all times.

Risk of accident

If there is an ESP® malfunction, you will not receive any steering assistance from the

Anti-theft systems

steering assistant STEER CONTROL. The steering continues to function with power assistance.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- **To deactivate:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

ATA* (anti-theft alarm system)

A visual and audible alarm is triggered when the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- a door using the emergency key element
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

The alarm is not switched off even if you close a door again.



① Indicator lamp

- **To prime:** lock the vehicle using the key. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle using the key.

Deactivating the alarm

- Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm is deactivated.
- or
- Press the  or  button on the key. The alarm is deactivated.

* optional

Safety

Anti-theft systems

Tow-away protection* and interior motion sensor*

When tow-away protection and the interior motion sensor have been primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered, if:

- motion is detected in the vehicle interior, e.g. if the side windows of the vehicle are smashed.
- the inclination of your vehicle changes, e.g. if one end of your vehicle is raised.

Priming tow-away protection and interior motion sensor

- Make sure that:
 - the side windows are closed
 - the panorama louvred sliding sunroof* is closed.
 - there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim.This will prevent false alarms.

- Lock the vehicle using the key.
Tow-away protection and the interior motion sensor are primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Deactivating tow-away protection and interior motion sensor

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the tow-away protection and the interior motion sensor if your vehicle:

- is being transported or towed
- is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. split-level garages
- is locked while persons or animals remain inside
- is locked while the side windows remain open
- is locked and the panorama louvred sliding sunroof* remains open



- ① To deactivate tow-away protection/interior motion sensor
 - ② Indicator lamp
- Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 - Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.
 - Lock the vehicle using the key.
Tow-away protection and the interior motion sensor remain deactivated until the vehicle is unlocked and locked again.

Opening and closing	60	Driving and parking	86
Key positions	62	Transmission	90
Seats	63	Instrument cluster	96
Steering wheel	69	On-board computer	98
Mirrors	70	Driving systems	114
Seat belts	72	Air conditioning	128
Lights	76	Roof	141
Windscreen wipers	82	Loading and stowing	143
Side windows	83	Features	161



Controls

Opening and closing

Opening and closing

Key

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

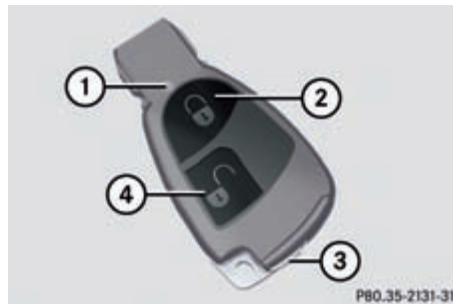
- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

Risk of accident

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked
- start the vehicle using a key which has been left in the vehicle
- release the parking brake

They could, thereby, endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



- ① Battery check lamp
- ②  To lock the vehicle
- ③ Emergency key element release catch
- ④  To unlock the vehicle

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

If you do not open either a door or the tailgate after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will automatically relock after approximately 40 seconds.

Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked. This could be useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- ▶ **To change the setting:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The key now functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the  button once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Additional information

- Convenience closing (▷ page 85)
- Convenience opening (▷ page 84)
- Opening and closing in an emergency (▷ page 241)

Opening and closing

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked.



- Pull door handle ②.

If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Automatic locking feature

The vehicle will lock automatically once you have pulled away.

You can switch off the automatic locking function via the on-board computer (► page 110).

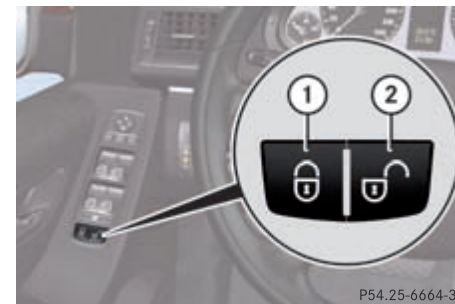
- ❗ The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels begin to turn. There is therefore a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This feature may be useful if, for example, you wish to unlock the passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside – even if it is locked – and thereby endanger themselves and others.



- **To lock:** press button ①.
- **To unlock:** press button ②.

Tailgate

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior if the engine is running and the tailgate is open. This could poison you. Therefore, you should make sure that the tailgate is always closed when the engine is running.

- ❗ The tailgate swings up and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Controls

Key positions

Opening from the outside

You can only open the tailgate after unlocking it first.

- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button on the key.



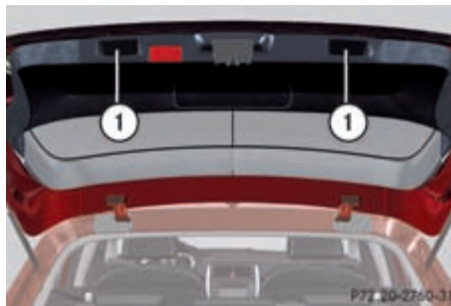
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.

Closing from the outside

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the tailgate.

- i** Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess ①.
- ▶ Push the tailgate closed from the outside.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the  button on the key.

Key positions



- 0 To remove the key
 - 1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
 - 2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
 - 3 To start the engine
- i** Even if the key is not for the vehicle in question, it will still turn in the ignition lock. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Seats

Points to remember

You can find information about enlarging the luggage compartment (folding forwards/removing the rear seats) on (▷ page 149). Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the seats can be adjusted either manually or electrically.

Risk of injury

The seats can be adjusted when the key is removed and the door is open. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped when adjusting a seat.

Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you adjust the seat.

Observe the notes concerning the airbag system.

Secure children as recommended; see "Children in the vehicle" section.

 When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

 The front seats are fitted with active head restraints (▷ page 42). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 66).

Please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for more information.

Adjusting the seat manually



- ① Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Seat cushion angle*
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Backrest angle

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ Lift handle ① and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Release handle ① again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage into position.

* optional

Controls

Seats

Backrest angle

- ▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ④ forwards or backwards.

Seat height

- ▶ Pull up or push down handle ③ repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

Seat cushion angle*

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are lightly supported.

- ▶ Turn handwheel ② forwards or backwards.

Head restraint height

Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.



① Release catch

- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① in direction of arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Head restraint angle



- ▶ Push or pull the upper edge of the head restraint in direction of arrow.

Adjusting the seat electrically*



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Backrest angle
- ③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ④ Seat cushion angle
- ⑤ Seat height

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock or that the respective door is open.

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ③.

Seat height

- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are gently supported.

- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ④.

Backrest angle

- Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ②.

Head restraint height

Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.

- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ①.

Head restraint angle



- Push or pull the upper edge of the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

* optional

Controls

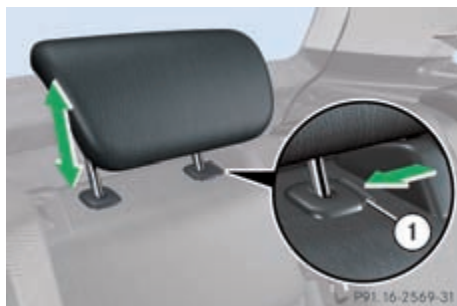
Seats

Rear seat head restraints

Adjusting the head restraint height

Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.



① Release catch

- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Adjusting the angle of the outer head restraints



- Pull the bottom of the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.

Fitting and removing the rear-compartment head restraints

Risk of injury

Occupants should only travel sitting on seats which have the head restraints installed. This reduces the risk of injury to the passengers in the rear in the event of an accident.



① Release catch

- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forwards slightly in order to remove the head restraint.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ▶ **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it click into place.

Armrest between the front seats

You can slide the armrest forwards or backwards.

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of entrapment when you move the armrest.

- ① There is a small stowage compartment underneath the armrest at the rear. This becomes accessible after you have moved the armrest forwards.



① Armrest

Moving the armrest

- ▶ Slide armrest ① into the desired position.

Armrest* (rear seat backrest)

- ① There is a cup holder in the armrest (> page 143). The armrest can be removed (> page 147).



① Armrest

- ⚠ Do not sit or lean on the armrest when it is folded down as you could otherwise damage it.

- ▶ **To fold the armrest down/up:** swing armrest ① all the way down or all the way up.

- ⚠ Only fold the armrest up once you have closed the cup holder.

* optional

Controls

Seats

Lumbar support*

The lumbar support for the front seats can be adjusted to provide optimum support for your back.

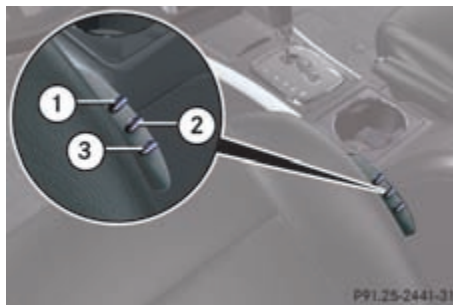


① Adjustment lever

- Move adjustment lever ① until the desired backrest contour is achieved.

Multi-contour backrest*

You can adjust the contour of the front seats individually so as to provide optimum support for your back.



① Lumbar region support
② Upper back support
③ Backrest side cushions

- Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

Lumbar region support

- Use button ① to adjust the lumbar region support to the desired position.

Upper back support

- Use button ② to adjust the upper back support to the desired position.

Backrest side cushions

- Use button ③ to adjust the backrest side cushions to the desired position.

Seat heating*

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.



① Seat heating

- i** The system automatically switches down from level 3 to level 2 after approximately five minutes.

* optional

Steering wheel

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
 - **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
 - **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.
- i** If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Steering wheel

⚠ Risk of accident

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. You might otherwise drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position. As a result you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and thereby cause an accident.

However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

When you adjust the steering wheel, make sure that:

- the steering wheel can be reached with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly



- ① Release lever
- ② Height adjustment
- ③ Fore-and-aft adjustment

- Pull handle ① out completely.
The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- Push handle ① in completely until you hear it engage.
The steering wheel is locked in position.

Controls

Mirrors

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

- ▶ Adjust the rear-view mirror by hand so you have a good overview of the traffic conditions.

Rear-view mirror (manual anti-dazzle)



- ① Anti-dazzle switch

- ▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Rear-view mirror (automatic anti-dazzle*)

The rear-view mirror automatically goes into anti-dazzle mode if the ignition is switched on

and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged and the interior lighting is switched on.

Risk of accident

If the incident light from headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance by objects in the vehicle, the mirrors' automatic anti-dazzle function will not operate.

Incident light could then dazzle you. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. In this case, adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Exterior mirrors

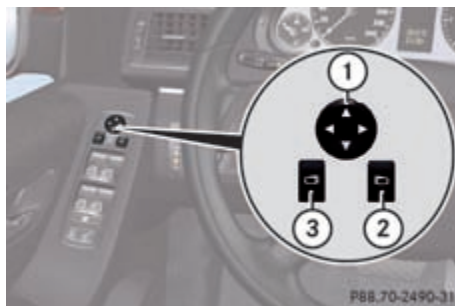
Risk of accident

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

At low outside temperatures, the exterior mirrors are heated automatically.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

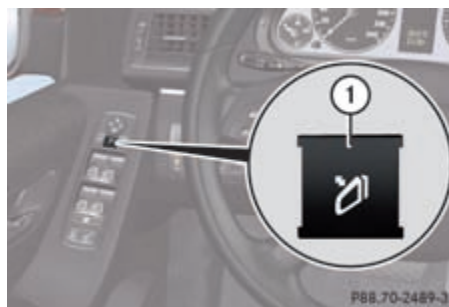


- ① Adjustment button
- ② Right-hand exterior mirror
- ③ Left-hand exterior mirror

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ③ for the left-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.
The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ① as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- Press adjustment button ① up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mir-

ror is set to a position which provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically*



- ① To fold the exterior mirrors in or out
- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Briefly press button ①.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.
- ❗ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion; otherwise, they may vibrate.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. If this is not done, the exterior mirrors will not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 110).

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically*

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 110):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- The exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.
- ❗ If you have activated this function and fold in the exterior mirrors using button ①, they will not be folded out automatically. You



* optional

Controls

Seat belts

can only fold out the exterior mirrors again using button ①.

Seat belts

Wearing seat belts

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with the vehicle interior.

Risk of injury

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

- The seat belt must pass closely over your body and must not be twisted. You should therefore avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. a winter coat). The shoulder belt section must be routed across the middle of your shoulder – on no account across your neck or under your arm – and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your

hip joints – not across your abdomen. If necessary, push down the belt strap slightly and then retighten it in the roll-up direction.

- Do not route the belt strap across sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are located on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pencils, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and tear in an accident and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Children must never travel sitting on the lap of other occupants. It would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident. This could result in severe or even fatal injuries to the child and other occupants.
- Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason, secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.
- Children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. Therefore, always secure these children in suitable child restraint

systems on suitable vehicle seats. You can find more information under "Children in the vehicle" in the "Safety" section of the Owner's Manual. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.

- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Risk of injury

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection unless the backrest is almost vertical. Under certain circumstances, this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Before starting a journey, make sure that the seat is properly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

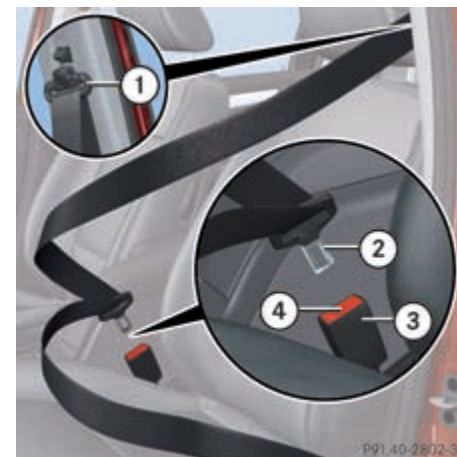
Risk of injury

A dirty or damaged seat belt or a seat belt that has been subjected to a load in an accident or modified no longer offers the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances, this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

For this reason, check regularly that the seat belts are not damaged or dirty.

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.



- ① Belt sash guide
- ② Belt tongue
- ③ Buckle
- ④ Release button

Routing the belt

- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 63).
- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Route the belt over the centre of the shoulder without twisting it.



Controls

Seat belts

- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② into buckle ③.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 74).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Routing the belt

- ▶ Press release button ④ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

Belt warning for driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all passengers should fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. Additionally, there may be a warning tone.

The  seat belt warning lamp goes out and the acoustic signal ceases as soon as the driver and passenger have fastened their seat belts.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver or the front passenger already have their seat belt fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six

seconds after the engine has been started. It then goes out when the driver and front passenger have already fastened their seat belts.

i Further information about the  seat belt warning lamp (▷ page 228).

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and front-passenger seat.

Adjust the belt to a height that allows it to be routed across the middle of your shoulder.



① Release catch

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold release button ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Let go of release button ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Rear seat belt status indicator

The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator tells you if the rear passengers have fastened their seat belts. The status indicator for the rear rear-compartment also tells you how many of the belt tongues are inserted into the seat belt buckles.

The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator appears in the multi-function display for around 30 seconds if:

- you set off and have reached a speed of approx. 10 km/h
- the rear passengers fasten or unfasten their seat belts while driving
- someone gets in or out of the vehicle

You can also cancel the messages immediately (▷ page 203).

The following messages appear in the multi-function display:

-  No rear seat belt engaged
-  1 rear seat belt engaged
-  2 rear seat belts engaged
-  3 rear seat belts engaged

i The status indicator for the rear-compartment seat belts is only available for certain countries.

Correct driver's seat position



- ① Steering wheel
- ② Seat belt
- ③ Seat

Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as

a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

Risk of accident

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. Otherwise, you might drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position and be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and cause an accident.

However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

- Check whether seat ③ and the head restraint are adjusted properly (► page 63).

Make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's front airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position



Controls

Lights

- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly
- you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the central area of the head restraint

- Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly (▷ page 69).

Make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
 - you can move your legs freely
 - you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 72).

It should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

Lights

Light switch

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, daytime operation of headlamps varies due to legal and voluntary requirements. In these countries, the constant headlamp mode is automatically switched on when the engine is started.

- i** If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic may be dazzled by the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps. Have the headlamps changed to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in these countries. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- 1** **P** Left-hand parking lamp
- 2** **P** Right-hand parking lamp⁸
- 3** **0** Lights off/constant headlamp mode
- 4** **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode/constant headlamp mode
- 5** Side lamps, licence plate and instrument lighting
- 6** Dipped-beam headlamps or main-beam headlamps
- 7** foglamps*
- 8** Rear foglamp

- i** The exterior lighting (except for side lamps and parking lamps) automatically switches off when you remove the key from the ignition lock or open the driver's door

⁸ You must turn the light switch beyond its resistance point when turning it from the **0** position to the **P** position.

* optional

while the ignition is switched off (ignition key in position **0**).

- ! Switch off the side lamps and parking lamp when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Dipped-beam headlamps

- Turn the ignition key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to . The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Constant headlamp mode

In countries in which constant headlamp mode is not a legal requirement, you can make this a setting using the on-board computer.

You can activate or deactivate "constant headlamp mode" using the on-board computer (► page 108).

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **0** or **AUTO**. The dipped-beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running.

- i When you turn the light switch to any position other than **0** or **AUTO**, the corresponding light goes on.

Automatic headlamp mode

Risk of accident

If the light switch is set to the **AUTO** position, the light will not come on automatically in foggy conditions. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to  in the dark or in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch from **AUTO** to  in good time. Otherwise, the headlamps could switch off temporarily and you could cause an accident.

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **AUTO**. Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamp is switched on or off automatically, depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

Starting the engine: the dipped-beam headlamps are also switched on or off automatically, depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Front foglamps* /Rear foglamp

Risk of accident

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to  before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

When the light switch is set to **AUTO** you cannot switch on the front* or rear foglamps.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on the front foglamps*:** turn the light switch to the  or  position.
- Pull the light switch out to the first detent. The  green indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

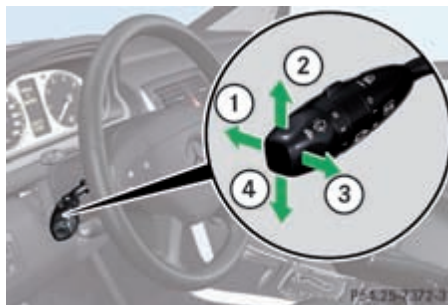
* optional

Controls

Lights

- ▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the light switch to  or .
- ▶ On vehicles with front foglamps*, pull the light switch out to the second detent.
On vehicles without front foglamps*, pull the light switch out to the detent.
The  yellow indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the front foglamps*/rear foglamp:** push in the light switch to the stop.
The corresponding indicator lamp goes out.

Combination switch (turn signals, main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher)



Turn signal lamp

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp  or  in the instrument cluster flashes.

i If you only wish to indicate a minor change of direction, press the combination switch briefly in the appropriate direction. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

Main-beam headlamps

- ▶ Turn the ignition key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO**⁹.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①. The  main-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The  main-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamp flasher

- ▶ **To switch on:** briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

⁹ In the **AUTO** position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark.

* optional

Hazard warning lamps



P54.25-6663-31

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically if an airbag is deployed or if you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

- **To switch on:** press button ①.

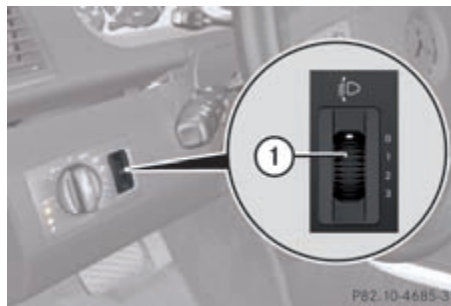
All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch (► page 78), only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

- **To switch off:** press button ①.

Adjusting the headlamp range (halo-gen headlamps)

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load.

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.



P82.10-4685-31

Position	Load
0	Driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied
1	Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied

Position	Load
2	Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, luggage compartment laden
3	Not required

- Turn headlamp range control ① to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Headlamp cleaning system*

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with windscreen washer fluid" function is operated five times while the lights are on and the engine is running. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

* optional

Controls

Lights

Cornering light function (bi-xenon headlamps*)

Specially designed headlamps light up the area into which you are driving when turning corners.

If you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h, the cornering light function is activated either by the turn signals or when the steering wheel is turned. At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h, only a steering wheel movement activates the cornering light function. If you are driving at speeds above 70 km/h the cornering light function is deactivated.

Activating

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps.
- ▶ Switch off the foglamps*.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal.

The cornering lamp on the same side as the turn signal comes on, even if you turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction after indicating.

or

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel in the desired direction.
When in a forwards gear: the cornering lamp on the inside of the bend comes on.
When in reverse gear: the cornering lamp on the outside of the bend comes on.

Deactivating

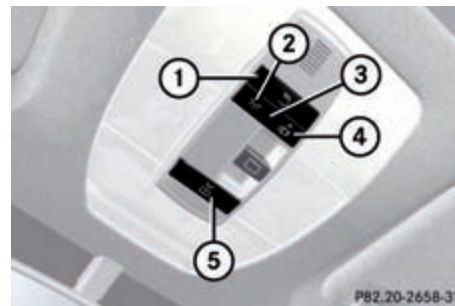
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel back to the straight ahead position.
The turn signal goes off. The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time.

or

- ▶ Switch off the turn signal.
The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time.

The cornering light will go out after a maximum of three minutes.

Interior lighting



Front overhead control panel (vehicles with a rocker switch)

- ①  To switch the rear interior lighting on/off
- ②  To switch the front interior lighting on
- ③  To switch the automatic interior lighting control on
- ④  To switch the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off
- ⑤  To switch the reading lamp on/off

* optional



Front overhead control panel (vehicles with buttons*)

- ① To switch the rear interior lighting on/off
- ② To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ③ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ④ To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ⑤ To switch the front interior lighting on/off



Rear-compartment overhead control panel

- ① To switch the reading lamp* off
- ② To switch the reading lamp* on

Automatic interior lighting control

- **To switch on (vehicles with a rocker switch):** set the rocker switch to centre position ③.
- **To switch on (vehicles with a rocker switch):** press the button.
- **To switch off (vehicles with a rocker switch):** set the rocker switch to the position.
- **To switch off (vehicles with buttons*):** press the button.

The interior lighting automatically switches on when it is dark, when you unlock the vehi-

cle, open a door or remove the key from the ignition lock.

The interior lighting switches off after a delay. You can set the delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (► page 109). If the door is left open, the interior lighting goes out after approximately five minutes.

Emergency accident lighting

If the interior lighting is set to automatic, the interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- **To deactivate:** press the hazard warning lamp button (► page 79).

or

- Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

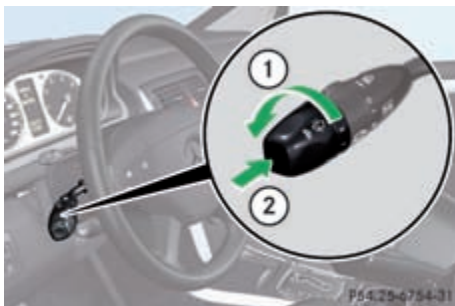
* optional

Controls

Windscreen wipers

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



Combination switch

- ① To switch on the windscreen wipers
- ② Single wipe/to wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

Settings:

0	Windscreen wipers off
I	Intermittent wipe
II	Continuous wipe, slow
III	Continuous wipe, fast

! Vehicles with a rain sensor*:

If the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

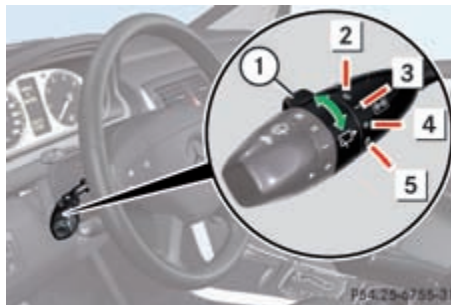
For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

- ③ To switch on intermittent wiping
- ④ To switch off intermittent wiping
- ⑤ To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.
When the rear window wiper is switched on the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

Rear window wiper



Combination switch

- ① Switch
- ② To wipe with washer fluid

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame when a side window is opened. Do not touch or lean against the side window during the opening procedure. You could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves down. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or pull the switch upwards to close the side window again.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Risk of injury

Children may injure themselves if they operate the side windows. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when

leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- be seriously or even fatally injured on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extremely high or extremely low temperatures

If children open a door, they could:

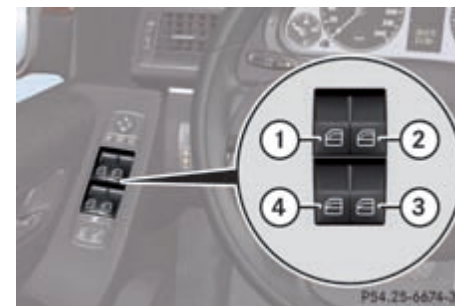
- seriously or even fatally injure other people
- get out of the vehicle, thereby injuring themselves or be seriously or even fatally injured by a passing vehicle

Activate the child-proof locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. They could otherwise open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and thereby injure themselves or others.

Related topics:

- convenience opening (> page 84)
- convenience closing (> page 85)
- override controls in the rear compartment (> page 53)

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.



- ① Front left
- ② Front right
- ③ Rear right
- ④ Rear left

Controls

Side windows

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- i** You can still operate the side windows when the key is in the **0** position or when the key has been removed. However, this is only possible for a maximum of five minutes afterwards, or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.
- ▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.
- i** If you operate the switch beyond its pressure point, it will trigger automatic operation in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

Risk of injury

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

If a side window blocks during closing and reopens slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull on the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window blocks again during closing and reopens slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull on the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Resetting the side windows

You must reset each side window if:

- the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged.
- the side window no longer opens or closes fully.
- the side windows open again slightly after being closed fully.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch until the side window is closed.
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch again immediately and hold it for approx. one second.

Convenience opening*

You can ventilate the vehicle before a journey. To do this, you can use the key to simultaneously:

- open the side windows
- open the panorama louvred sliding sunroof* or move it to the ventilation position

- i** The "Convenience opening" feature can only be operated using the key.

Side windows



- Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Unlock the vehicle by pressing the  button.
- Keep the  button pressed until the side windows are in the desired position. The panorama louvred sliding sunroof* stops in the ventilation position.
- **To open the panorama louvred sliding sunroof*:** press and hold the  button again until the panorama louvred sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.

Convenience closing*

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the panorama louvred sliding sunroof*

⚠ Risk of injury

When using the convenience closing feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped. Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

- release the  button.
- press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama louvred sliding sunroof* open again.



- Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Lock the vehicle with the  button.
- Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama louvred sliding sunroof* are fully closed.
- Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama louvred sliding sunroof* are closed.

* optional

Controls

Driving and parking

Driving and parking

Starting the engine

Risk of accident

Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floormat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that they are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Objects could otherwise get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, change gear or accelerate as intended. This may result in an accident and injury.

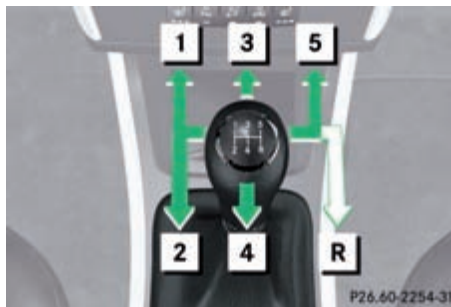
Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

-  Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

-  If you depress the brake when starting the engine, pedal travel will be unusually long and there will be less pedal resistance.

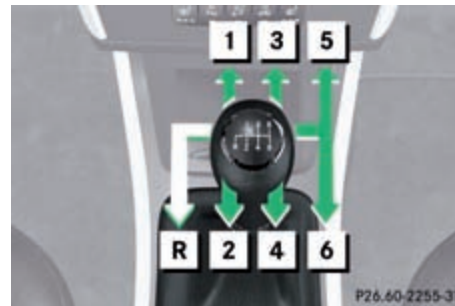
Manual transmission



Vehicles without ECO Start-Stop-Function*



Vehicles with ECO Start-Stop-Function*



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.
- ▶ Start the engine.

Further information about the manual transmission (> page 91).

Driving and parking

AUTOTRONIC*



P Park position with selector lever lock

R To select reverse gear

N To select neutral

D Drive position

► Before starting, make sure **P** is selected.

i The engine can also be started when the selector lever is in position **N**.

Further information about AUTOTRONIC (► page 92).

Starting the engine

i Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*:
You can also use the touch-start function.
To do this, turn the key to position **3** and

release it immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

- **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (► page 62) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (► page 62). The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- When the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- i** You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.
- Release the parking brake (► page 89).

Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function*)

The ECO start/stop function automatically switches on the engine as soon as you prepare to pull away, e.g. by engaging a gear.

- Depress the clutch pedal.
The engine starts automatically.
- Shift to either first or reverse gear and pull away.

! Do not engage a gear without depressing the clutch as this disables the automatic engine start function. As a result, the battery cannot be recharged and the demister function of Thermotronic* is not available.

i When manoeuvring in and out of parking spaces, the ECO start/stop function will not automatically switch off the vehicle's engine. The engine will only be switched off automatically if the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 15 km/h before coming to a standstill again.

i The system can differentiate between starting the engine with the key and the automatic engine start via the ECO start/stop function.

* optional

Controls

Driving and parking

Pulling away

i Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift into reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

i The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 110).

Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Shift to either first or reverse gear.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

i Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

AUTOTRONIC*

i It is only possible to move the selector lever to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.

i Wait until the shift process is completed before pulling away.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

i Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away on uphill gradients. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

Risk of accident

Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. After approximately one second, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.

i Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist does not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- on vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*, the selector lever is in the **N** position.

Driving and parking

- the vehicle is secured with the parking brake.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Parking

⚠ Risk of accident

Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, as you cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

⚠ Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with easily ignitable material such as dry grass or petrol. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle on fire.

Parking brake



- ① Parking brake
- ② Release button

► **To apply:** pull parking brake ① up firmly. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.

- i** On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

- **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
On vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*, the selector lever lock is released.
- Press release button ② on parking brake ① and move the parking brake down to the stop.
The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Switching off the engine

⚠ Risk of accident

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes. Steering and braking will then require significantly greater effort.

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Do not switch off the engine while driving.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Shift to either first or reverse gear.
- Turn the key to position **0** (► page 62) in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

* optional

Controls

Transmission

Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*

- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▶ page 62) in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function*)

The ECO start/stop function automatically switches off the engine as soon as you stop the vehicle, e.g. at traffic lights.

- ▶ Brake the vehicle until it comes to a standstill.
The shift instruction appears in the multi-function display.



Example illustration: gearshift instruction

- ▶ Shift to neutral **N** and release the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
The engine is automatically switched off and the ECO start/stop function is shown in the multi-function display.



Example illustration: ECO display

Transmission

Notes on the transmission

⚠ Risk of accident

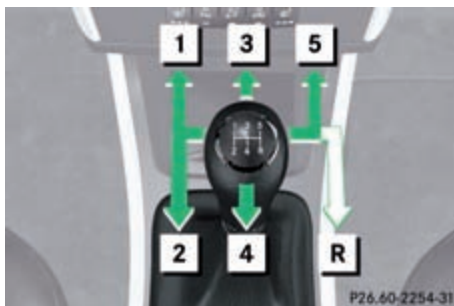
The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that floor mats or carpets are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Manual transmission

5-speed manual transmission



Vehicles without ECO Start-Stop-Function* (5-speed manual transmission)



Vehicles with ECO Start-Stop-Function*

Neutral N with ECO Start-Stop-Function* activated

The transmission must be in neutral **N** for the engine to switch off when:

- ▶ the engine is running below a certain speed.
- ▶ the brake pedal is depressed.
- ▶ the clutch pedal is not depressed.

Engaging reverse gear

! Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

- ▶ Move the gear lever to the right and then back.

6-speed manual transmission



Vehicles without ECO Start-Stop-Function* (6-speed manual transmission)

! When shifting between **5th** and **6th** gear, you should always push the gear lever all the way to the right. Otherwise, you could shift unintentionally into **third** or **fourth** gear and damage the transmission.

Do not exceed the maximum speed for the individual gears.

If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overrev, leading to engine damage.

! On long and steep downhill gradients, especially when the vehicle is laden, you must shift to a lower gear in time. This will



* optional

Controls

Transmission

use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to prevent the vehicle from gaining speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Engaging reverse gear

! Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

- Pull the gear lever up, move it to the left and then back.

Gearshift indicator (BlueEFFICIENCY* vehicles)

i Observing the gearshift indicator in the instrument cluster's multi-function display will help you to improve the fuel economy of your vehicle.

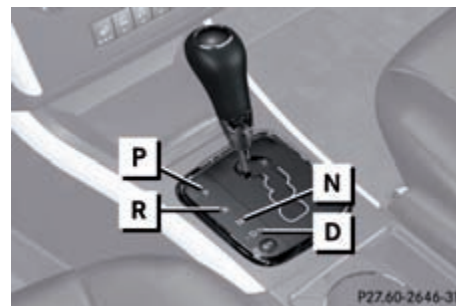


- Shift up or down a gear when the corresponding indicator appears in the instrument cluster's multi-function display.

The shift indicator is meant as a recommendation for an economical driving style. However, always observe traffic conditions, as your driving style is determined, in the first instance, by the traffic situation.

AUTOTRONIC* (continuously variable automatic transmission)

AUTOTRONIC is an electronically controlled, continuously variable automatic transmission. The transmission ratio is changed continuously. This enables it to be ideally adapted to your individual driving styles and to provide increased driving comfort.





① Drive program (**C/S**) or (**C/S/M**)*

② Gear indicator

If you have selected one-touch gearshifting or selector lever position **D**, you can see the currently engaged gear in the multi-function display.

You can influence the AUTOTRONIC transmission ratio when the selector lever is in position **D** by changing gear yourself—see One-touch gearshifting (> page 93).

Selector lever positions

P	Park position Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to P when the vehicle is stationary. The key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position P . If the key is removed from the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked in position P .
R	Reverse gear Only move the selector lever to R when the vehicle is stationary.

N	Neutral No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only move the selector lever to N if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	Drive The transmission selects the optimum gear ratio automatically for forward mode.

One-touch gearshifting (manual operation)

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can select the seven gears yourself.

Activating manual operation

- Press the selector lever lightly to the left towards **D-** or to the right towards **D+**. **M** is shown in the multi-function display. Manual operation is activated.

* optional

Controls

Transmission

- ▶ **To shift down:** briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.
The transmission shifts down to the next gear, depending on the gear currently selected.
- ❗ To prevent the engine from overrevving, the transmission does not shift down if you push the selector lever towards **D-** while driving at too high a speed.
- ❗ AUTOTRONIC shifts down automatically if the engine speed reaches the lower speed range for the gear currently selected.
- ▶ **To shift up:** briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.
The transmission shifts up to the next gear, depending on the gear currently selected.
- ❗ If the upper engine speed limit for the gear currently engaged is reached and you continue to accelerate, AUTOTRONIC shifts up automatically.
- ▶ **To select the ideal gear:** press and hold the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.
The transmission will shift to a range which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Deactivating manual operation

- ▶ Press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** is shown again in the multi-function display.
The transmission shifts from the current gear to **D**.
- Or:
- ▶ Briefly press the program selector button next to the selector lever.
The letter for the last selected drive program **C** or **S** is shown again in the multi-function display. The transmission shifts from the current gear to **D**.
 - ❗ If you restart the engine and **M** manual operation is selected, AUTOTRONIC shifts into the automatic drive program **C** or **S**. If automatic drive program **C** or **S** has been selected, the automatic transmission will resume the relevant drive program when you restart the engine.

Program selector button

The button is on the lower section of the centre console.



① Program selector button

C Comfort	comfortable driving style
S Sport	sporty driving style

The selected drive program (**C/S**) is shown in the multi-function display (▷ page 93).

- ▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired drive program appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 93).

Comfort mode **C** is characterised by the following:

Transmission

- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- an increase in traction: this improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the transmission shifting up sooner: the vehicle is driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how AUTO-TRONIC shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The transmission shifts back up.

Trailer towing

- Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- Shift down to **3rd** or **2nd** gear depending on the incline of the uphill or downhill gradient (► page 93), even if cruise control is activated.

Working on the vehicle

⚠ Risk of accident

Apply the handbrake and move the selector lever to **P** when working on the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle could roll away.

Steering wheel gearshift buttons
(manual operation)

It is possible to shift gear using either the steering wheel gearshift buttons or the selector lever.

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are on the right and left-hand side of the steering wheel.



- ① Right-hand button: to shift up
- ② Left-hand button: to shift down

Activating manual operation

- Press right-hand button ① or left-hand button ② on the steering wheel.
M is shown in the multi-function display.
Manual operation is activated.

Downshifting

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This



Controls

Instrument cluster

could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- ▶ Press left-hand button ② on the steering wheel.
The transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently selected.

i The transmission does not shift down if you push the selector lever towards **D**—while travelling at too high a speed. The engine could otherwise overrev.

i AUTOTRONIC automatically shifts down if the lowest permissible engine speed for the gear currently selected is reached.

Upshifting

- ▶ Press right-hand button ① on the steering wheel.
The transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently selected.
- i** If the highest permissible engine speed for the gear currently engaged is reached and you continue to accelerate, AUTOTRONIC shifts up automatically.

Selecting the ideal gear

- ▶ Press and hold left-hand button ② on the steering wheel.
The transmission will shift to a gear which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Deactivating manual operation

- ▶ Press and hold right-hand button ① on the steering wheel until **D** appears again in the multi-function display.
The transmission shifts from the current gear to **D**.

Or:

- ▶ Briefly press the program selector button next to the selector lever (▷ page 94).
The letter for the last selected drive program **C** or **S** is shown again in the multi-function display. The transmission shifts from the current gear to **D**.
- i** When you start the engine again, manual operation is deactivated and AUTOTRONIC switches to the previously selected drive program **C** or **S**.

Instrument cluster

Points to remember

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 26).

Risk of accident

No further messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the multi-function display fails.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. Adjust your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating the multi-function display

- Switch on the ignition.



The multi-function display is also activated when you:

- switch on the lights
- press reset button ①
- open the driver's door

Adjusting the instrument cluster lighting

- **Brighter or dimmer:** briefly turn reset button ① clockwise or anti-clockwise to the stop and release. The brightness of the instrument cluster lighting changes by one level. There are several possible levels.

Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C. The coolant temperature may rise to the top end of the scale at high outside temperatures and on long uphill stretches.

Resetting the trip meter

- Select the **Standard display** menu (► page 102).
- Press and hold the reset button on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster until the trip meter is reset.

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range. The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

- ❗ Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

🌿 Environmental note

Avoid driving at high engine speeds, as this increases your vehicle's consumption unnecessarily and pollutes the environment through increased emissions.

Controls

On-board computer

Clock

On vehicles without an audio system or with Audio 5*/Audio 20*, you can set the time using the on-board computer (▷ page 108).

Outside temperature display

Risk of accident

The road surface may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges, even if temperatures are just above freezing point. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

On-board computer

Points to remember

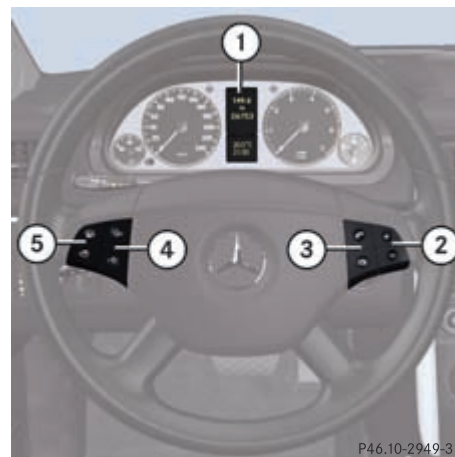
The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information relating to your vehicle and to make and adjust settings.

Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

Multi-function steering wheel

You can control the multi-function display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.



P46.10-2949-31

① Multi-function display

②



- Selects submenus in the Settings menu
- Changes values
- Adjusts the volume

③



Accepts or rejects/ends a call*

On-board computer

④	 	Scrolls back/forth within a menu
	  Audio 5*:	Press briefly: in the Audio* menu, selects an audio track or, depending on the settings, selects a stored or the next/previous station.
	  Audio 20*, Audio 50 APS* and COMAND APS*:	Press briefly: in the Audio*/DVD* menu, selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene*. In the Telephone* menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number.

	  Audio 20*, Audio 50 APS* and COMAND APS*:	Press and hold: in the Audio*/DVD* menu, selects the next/previous station or selects an audio track using rapid scrolling. In the Telephone* menu: starts rapid scrolling through the phone book.
⑤	 	Selects a menu: scrolls back and forth

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

In the **Audio*/DVD*** menu you will find functions used to operate the radio* or CD player*, for instance. The functions can be used either to call up information or to change settings for your vehicle.

You can think of the configuration of the menus and the functions within a menu as a circle:

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly to call up individual menus in sequence.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to call up the functions within a menu.

Unlike other menus, the Settings menu contains a number of submenus (▷ page 105).

Multi-function display

Values, settings and display messages are shown in the multi-function display.



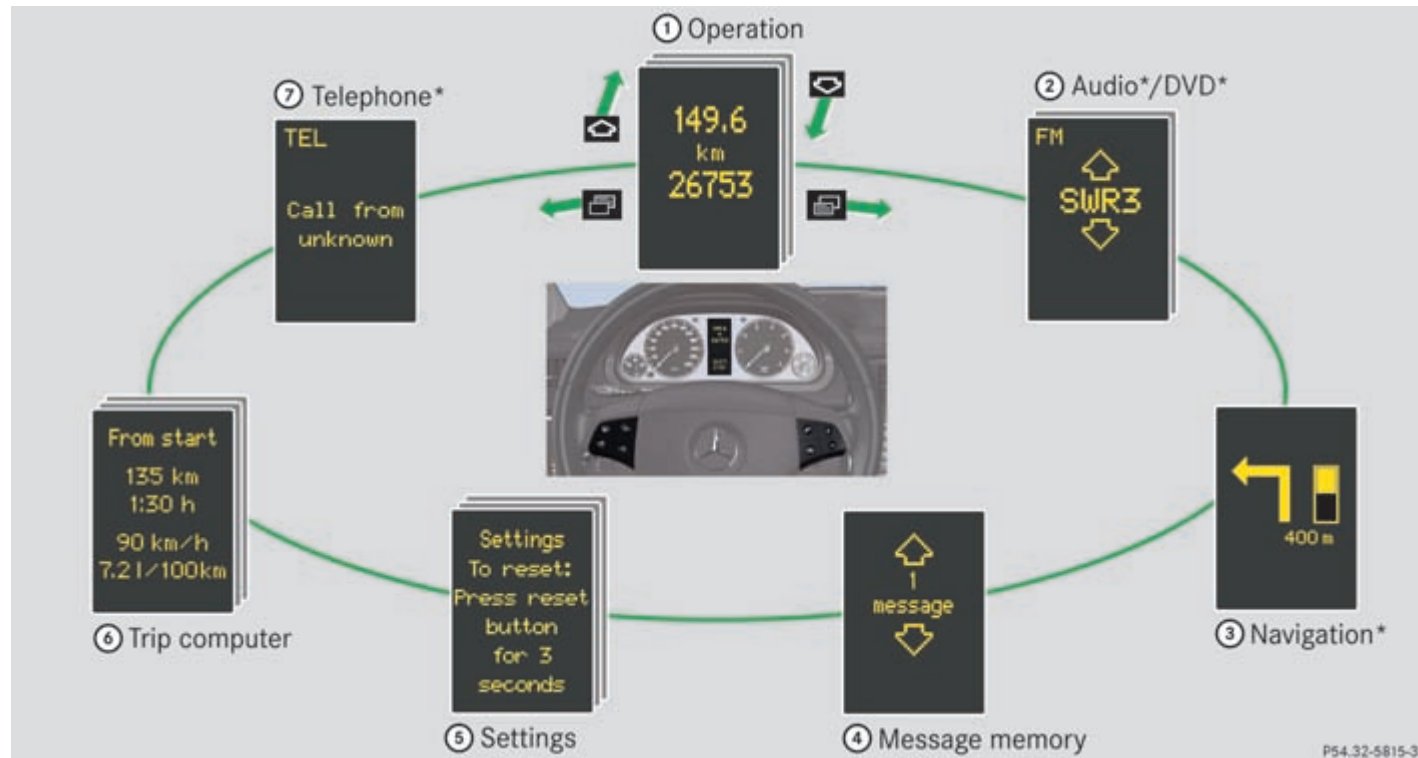
- ① Display area for menus or submenus
- ② Status bar with outside temperature or speed (▷ page 107)

* optional

Controls

On-board computer

Menus and submenus



On-board computer

Function	
① Operation menu (▷ page 101)	
• trip meter and total distance recorder (standard display) (▷ page 102)	
• tyre pressure loss warning (▷ page 179)	
• digital speedometer or outside temperature (▷ page 102)	
• ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 191)	
• Engine oil level* (▷ page 172)	
② Audio*/DVD* menu (▷ page 102)	
• radio station (▷ page 102)	
• CD player* (▷ page 103)	
• audio drive or media* (▷ page 103)	
• DVD video* (▷ page 104)	
③ Navigation* menu (NAV) (▷ page 104)	

Function	
④ Message memory ¹⁰ menu (Display messages) (▷ page 105)	
⑤ Settings menu (▷ page 105)	
• resetting to factory settings (▷ page 105)	
• selecting submenus (▷ page 106)	
⑥ Trip computer menu (▷ page 111)	
• consumption statistics (▷ page 111)	
• range (▷ page 112)	
⑦ Telephone* menu (▷ page 112)	

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.

The generic terms in the table overview are intended to help you navigate through the menus. The terms themselves are not always displayed in the multi-function display.

For the Audio 5*, the on-board computer displays the **Audio*** and **Telephone*** menus in English. The language for these menus is not

dependent on the language selected for the multi-function display.

Audio 20*, Audio 50 APS* and COMAND APS*:

Depending on the audio system* fitted, the **Audio***, **Navigation*** and **Telephone*** menus are slightly different. The examples given in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND APS*.

Operation menu

i Please refer to the menu overview (▷ page 100).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

► Press the  or  button to select the standard display.

You can select the following functions in the **Operation** menu by pressing the  or  button:

- trip meter and total distance recorder (standard display)
- tyre pressure loss warning (▷ page 179)

¹⁰ The menu is only visible when there is a display message.

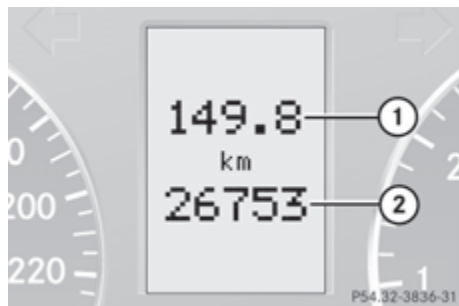
* optional

Controls

On-board computer

- digital speedometer or outside temperature
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 191)
- engine oil level* (▷ page 172)

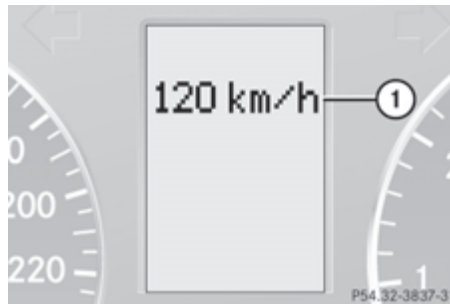
Standard display



- ① Trip meter
- ② Total distance

Displaying the digital speedometer or outside temperature

If you have selected the digital speedometer for the status line (▷ page 107), select the outside temperature display here¹¹.



Digital speedometer (example)

- ▶ Press the or button to select digital speedometer ① or the outside temperature.

Audio*/DVD* menu

Use the functions in the **Audio/DVD** menu to operate the audio equipment* or COMAND APS*.

- ❗ Please refer to the menu overview (▷ page 100).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Selecting a radio station

You can only store new stations using the audio system* or COMAND APS* (see separate operating instructions).

- ▶ Switch on the audio system* or COMAND APS* and select Radio (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Use the or button to select the **Audio/DVD** menu.

Audio 5*:

- ▶ Press the or button to select the desired station.
- The type of search depends on the radio station selection settings (▷ page 110).

¹¹ Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the outside temperature is displayed permanently.

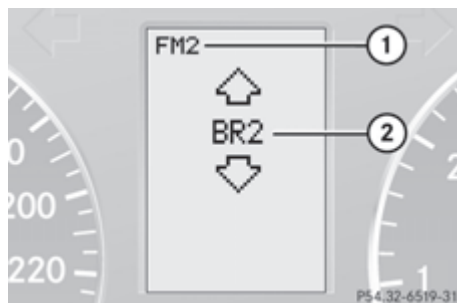
* optional

On-board computer

The next stored station is selected, or the station search starts.

Audio 20*, Audio 50 APS* or COMAND APS*:

- ▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and hold the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a station using the station search** (only if no station list is received): press and hold the  or  button.



- ① Waveband¹²
- ② Station

¹² When station ② has been stored, the memory position will also be displayed.

¹³ Only for certain countries.

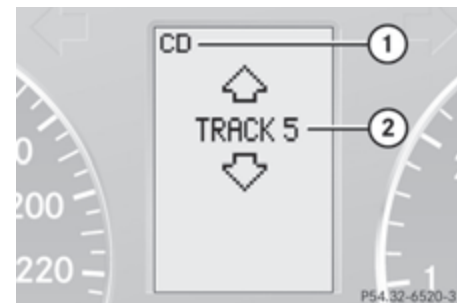
* optional

- ① DAB* radio mode¹³ (Digital Audio Broadcasting) (see separate operating instructions).

Operating the CD player (Audio 5*)

You can play MP3/WMA CDs in the Audio 5* drive.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system* and select the CD player (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select a CD track.



CD player display (example)

- ① Function (the CD number is also shown with a CD changer*)
- ② Current track

Operating the audio player or audio media* (Audio 20*, Audio 50 APS* or COMAND APS*)

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

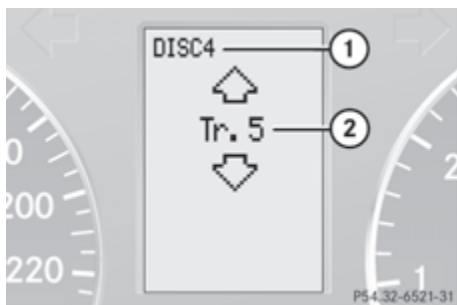
- ▶ Switch on the audio system* or COMAND APS* and select the audio player or

Controls

On-board computer

medium (see separate operating instructions).

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Audio/DVD** menu.
- ▶ **To select next/previous track:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the  or  button.



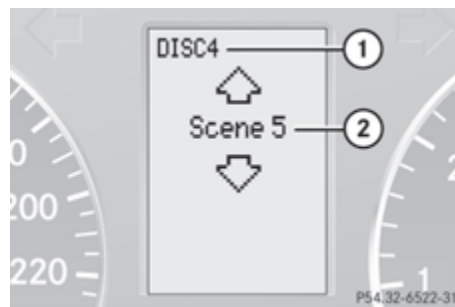
CD changer display (example)

- ① Current CD (for CD/DVD changer*)
- ② Current track

The current track will not be displayed in audio AUX mode (Auxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Operating the DVD video*

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select DVD video (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Audio/DVD** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select a scene.



DVD changer display (example)

- ① Current DVD (for DVD changer*)
- ② Current scene

Navigation* menu

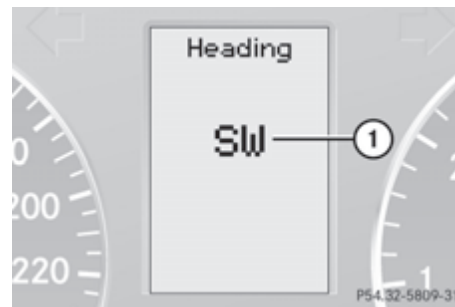
In the **Navigation** menu, the navigation instructions from the navigation system appear in the multi-function display.

- i** Please refer to the menu overview (▷ page 100).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Navigation** menu.
- ▶ Switch on the audio system* or COMAND APS* (see separate operating instructions).

Route guidance inactive



Direction of travel display (example)

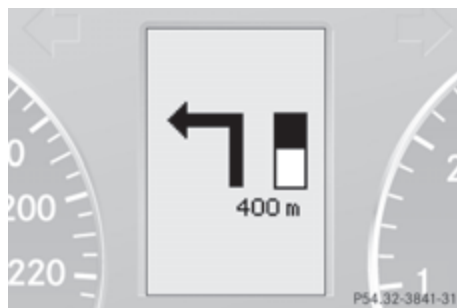
* optional

On-board computer

The direction of travel ① appears in the multi-function display.

Route guidance active

The multi-function display shows navigation instructions, for example:



Message memory menu

Previous display messages can be called up in the **Message memory** menu. The **Message memory** menu is visible only when there is a display message.

- ① Please refer to the menu overview (▷ page 100).

⚠ Risk of accident

The on-board computer only records and displays malfunctions and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe to use. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

- ① All possible display messages are explained in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 202).

Switching off the ignition clears all display messages except for the highest priority display messages. When the causes of the high-priority display messages are rectified, these display messages will be erased.

Displaying messages

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until either the original menu or the **Message memory** menu appears. When there are display messages, 2 messages appears in the multi-function display, for example.
- ▶ Use the or button to scroll through the display messages.

Settings menu

In the Settings menu, you will find the Settings To reset Press reset button for 3 seconds function, with which you can restore most settings to the factory settings. You will also find submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.

- ① Please refer to the menu overview (▷ page 100).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Resetting to factory settings

For safety reasons, not all functions will be reset: permanent Speedtronic* can only be set in the Vehicle submenu. The Settings Headlamps function in the Lighting sub-



* optional

Controls

On-board computer

menu will only be reset if the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.
A prompt appears in the multi-function display asking you to confirm by pressing the reset button again.
- ▶ Press the reset button again.
The functions of most submenus are restored to factory settings.

or

- ▶ If you want to retain the settings, do not press the reset button a second time.
The Settings menu appears again after approximately 5 seconds.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select a different menu.

Submenus in the Settings menu

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select submenus.
A list of submenus is displayed. The list contains more submenus than can be displayed at the same time.



- ▶ Press the  or  button to select a submenu.
The selected submenu is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the  button to select a function within the submenu.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to change the setting.
The changed setting is stored.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select a different display.

The following tables show the settings you can make in the individual submenus. You will find additional information on the pages shown.

Instrument cluster submenu

- Unit of measurement for distance (▷ page 107)
- Language (▷ page 107)
- Status line display (▷ page 107)

Time/date submenu¹⁴

- Time and date (▷ page 108)

¹⁴ This function is not available on vehicles with Audio 50 APS* or COMAND APS*.

Lighting submenu

- Constant headlamp mode (daytime driving lights) (▷ page 108)
- Surround lighting* (▷ page 109)
- Exterior lighting delayed switch-off* (▷ page 109)
- Interior lighting delayed switch-off (▷ page 109)

Vehicle submenu

- Permanent Speedtronic* (▷ page 119)
- Radio station selection * (▷ page 110)
- Automatic locking feature (▷ page 110)

Convenience submenu*

- Fold the exterior mirrors in when locking the vehicle* (▷ page 110)

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the total distance recorder and the trip meter
 - the trip computer
 - the digital speedometer¹⁵
 - the navigation instruction in the **Navigation*** menu
 - Speedtronic*
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select Display unit Speed/odom.
- ▶ Press  or  to select km (kilometres) or miles as the unit of measurement for distance.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Selecting the language

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select Language.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired language.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Selecting the status line display

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is not available.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select Status line display.

¹⁵ Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the digital speedometer always displays km/h.

* optional

Controls

On-board computer

- ▶ Press the or button to select the status line display: outside temperature (Outside temp.) or speed (Speed). The selected display now appears constantly in the lower multi-function display. When you scroll through the **Operation** menu (▶ page 101), you will see the display you have not selected.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Setting the date and time

Your vehicle may be equipped with one of the following audio systems*:

A: Audio 5* or Audio 20*

B: Audio 50 APS*

C: COMAND APS*

- ▶ You can see which audio system* is fitted in your vehicle by referring to the separate operating instructions.

Depending on the audio system*, the time and date are received from GPS satellites and cannot be set using the on-board computer (see the following table).

	A	B	C
Set using the on-board computer	X		
Automatic GPS satellite reception		X	X

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to select submenus.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the Time/Date submenu.

Setting the time

- ▶ Press the button to select Time Hours (or Time Minutes).
- ▶ Press the or button to set a value.

Setting the date

- ▶ Press the button to select Date Set day (or Date Set month or Date Set year).
- ▶ Press the or button to set the date.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Setting constant headlamp mode (day-time driving lights)

When you activate constant headlamp mode and the light switch is set to or **AUTO**, the parking lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lighting are switched on automatically when the engine is running. Turning the light switch to a different position switches on the corresponding lights. Turn the light switch to or **AUTO** first if you wish to switch off constant headlamp mode while driving in the dark.

In countries in which constant headlamp mode is a legal requirement, Constant is the factory setting.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to select submenus.

* optional

On-board computer

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select Headlamp mode.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the switch-on mode for the headlamps to Manual or Constant (constant headlamp mode).
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Switching the surround lighting* on/off

If the surround lighting is switched on, the following lights will be switched on automatically in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:

- the side lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the front foglamps*

The surround lighting switches off automatically after 40 seconds or when the driver's door is opened.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select submenus.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select Surround lighting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch the Surround lighting on or off.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Activating or deactivating the exterior lighting delayed switch-off*

When you activate the Headl. delayed switch-off function, the exterior lighting remains on for another 15 seconds after closing the doors when it is dark. If the engine is switched off and then none of the doors are opened, or if an open door is not closed, the exterior lighting goes out after 60 seconds.

If you have activated the delayed switch-off function and switched off the engine, the following remain lit:

- the side lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the front foglamps*

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select Headl. delayed switch-off.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to activate or deactivate the Headl. delayed switch-off function.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

To temporarily deactivate the switch-off delay:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock and back to position **0**. Delayed switch-off is deactivated.

When you start the engine again, the switch-off delay is reactivated.

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you remove the key from the ignition lock while the Interior lighting delayed



* optional

Controls

On-board computer

switch off function is activated, the interior lighting remains on for 10 seconds if it is dark.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select Inter. lighting delay.sw.off.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to activate or deactivate Inter. lighting delay.sw.off.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Setting the radio station selection*

This function is only available in conjunction with Audio 5*.

The Audio Search allows you to set whether a new station is searched for every time you switch on the radio* or a previously stored station is selected.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select submenus.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select Audio search.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Frequency or Memory setting. If the Frequency setting is selected, the station search is started. If the Memory setting is selected, the next stored station is selected.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking feature

When you activate the Automatic door locking function, your vehicle will be centrally locked above a speed of approx. 15 km/h.

 For more information on the automatic door locking feature, see (▶ page 61).

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Vehicle submenu.

- ▶ Press the  button to select Automatic door lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch the Automatic door lock feature on or off.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Activating or deactivating the Fold in mirrors when locking*function

When you activate the Fold mirr. in when locking function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. If you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

When you fold the exterior mirrors in using the button on the door with the Fold in mirrors when locking function activated (▶ page 71), the exterior mirrors do not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Convenience submenu.

* optional

On-board computer

- ▶ Press the  button to select Fold in mirrors when locking.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to activate or deactivate Fold in mirrors when locking.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Trip computer menu

You can use the **Trip computer** menu to call up or reset statistical data for your vehicle.

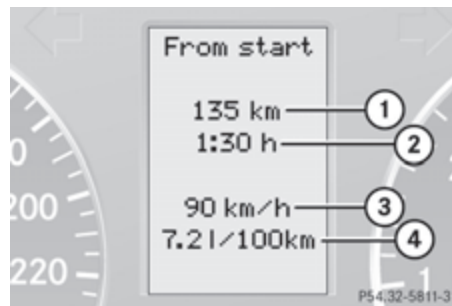
-  Please refer to the menu overview (> page 100).

You can select km or miles as the unit of measurement for distance (> page 107).
Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Trip computer from start

The values refer to the start of the journey.

- ▶ Press  or  to select After start.



- ① Distance
- ② Time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

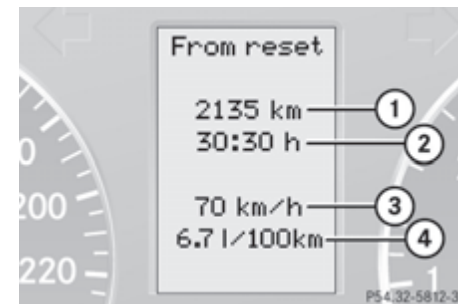
The trip computer is automatically reset From start when

- the ignition is switched off for more than 4 hours
- 999 hours have been exceeded
- 9999 kilometres have been exceeded

Trip computer from reset

The values refer to the last reset of the function.

- ▶ Press  or  to select After start.
- ▶ Press  or  to select After reset.



- ① Distance
- ② Time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

The trip computer is automatically reset From reset if the trip exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

Controls

On-board computer

Resetting

- ▶ Using  or , select From start.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster until the values have reverted to "0".

Calling up the range

- ▶ Using  or , select From start.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select Range:.

The multi-function display shows the estimated range of the vehicle, based on the current driving style and the fuel level. If there is only a small amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank, a vehicle refuelling  appears instead of the range.

Telephone menu*

Functions and displays depend on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle. You can place your mobile phone in the mobile phone bracket* (▷ page 163), or set up a Bluetooth connection to the audio system* or COMAND APS* (see separate operating instructions).

Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you should only use them when the road and traffic conditions allow. Otherwise, you may be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

-  Please refer to the menu overview (▷ page 100).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and audio equipment* or COMAND APS* (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Telephone** menu.

Mobile phone on

PIN code not yet entered

Once you have inserted the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket*, the multi-function display shows the PIN display message.

- ▶ Enter the PIN using the mobile phone, Linguatronic*, the audio system* or COMAND APS*.

The mobile phone will search for a network.

Mobile phone operational

You will see Ready or the name of the mobile phone network provider in the multi-function display. If the operational readiness symbol of the mobile phone goes out, your vehicle is outside the transmission and reception range. In this case you will see No Service in the multi-function display.

* optional

Accepting a call

If you receive a call while you are in the **Telephone** menu, the multi-function display shows a display message, for example.



- Press the  button to accept the call.

You can still answer a call if you are not in the **Telephone** menu.

Rejecting or ending a call

- Press the  button.

You can still reject or end a call if you are not in the **Telephone** menu.

Dialling a number from the phone book

You can enter new telephone numbers via the mobile phone in the phone book (see separate operating instructions).

If your mobile phone is operational, you can select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- Press the  or  button to select the **Telephone** menu.
- Press the  or  button to call up the phone book.
- Press the  or  button to select the desired name. To scroll rapidly, press and hold the  or  button for longer than 1 second.
- Press the  button to start dialling.

The Connecting call... message appears in the multi-function display.

The number dialled is stored in the redial memory.

The multi-function display shows the dialled telephone number. If the name is stored in the phone book, it is shown instead of the telephone number.

or

- If you do not want to make a call, press the  button.

Redialling

The on-board computer stores the most recently dialled names and numbers from the redial memory.

- Press the  or  button to select the **Telephone** menu.
- Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.
- Press the  or  button to select the desired name or telephone number.
- Press the  button to start dialling.

Controls

Driving systems

Driving systems

Overview of driving systems

The vehicle's driving systems are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control* and Speedtronic*, which are used to control the speed of the vehicle
- Parktronic* and active parking assist*, which can help you to find a parking space, to manoeuvre and park
- ECO Start-Stop function*, helps you to save fuel

The ABS, BAS, adaptive brake lights, ESP® and STEER CONTROL driving safety systems are described in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 55).

Cruise control*

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. You must select a low gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. By doing so you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Risk of accident

Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

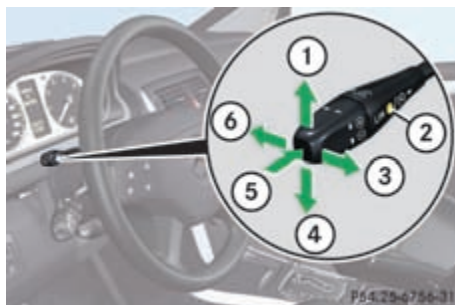
Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

* optional

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
cruise control is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
variable Speedtronic is selected



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ Calling up the last speed stored
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
- ⑥ Deactivating cruise control

Selecting cruise control

- Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off. If it is off, cruise control is already selected. If it is on, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

- ❗ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill and downhill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient levels out.
- Vehicles with manual transmission:

When selecting another gear, press the accelerator pedal slightly to increase the smoothness of the gear change.

When you depress the clutch pedal and change to another gear, the engine speed can increase slightly while no gear is selected.

- always drive at adequate, but not excessive, engine speeds.
- change gear in good time.
- if possible, do not change down several gears at a time.

Calling up the last speed stored

Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Controls

Driving systems

Setting a speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored.

i Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

i Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*:

When you decelerate the vehicle using the cruise control lever, AUTOTRONIC changes down if deceleration is insufficient.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.
- or
- ▶ Brake.
- or
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if, for example:

- aquaplaning is detected
- you press the clutch pedal for more than four seconds on vehicles with a manual transmission
- you move the selector lever to **N** while driving in vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*

i The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Speedtronic*

Speedtronic is used to make sure that you do not exceed a stored speed. You must select a low gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. By doing so you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. for driving on winter tyres (► page 119)

Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

- i** The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

Variable Speedtronic*

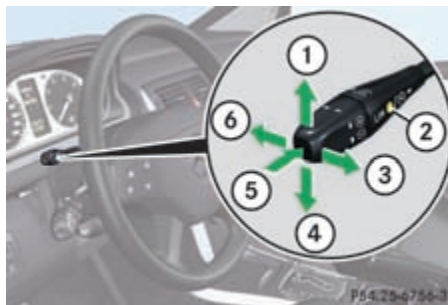
You can operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off: cruise control is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:

variable Speedtronic is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.



- ① To store the current or higher speed, rounded up to the nearest ten
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To resume the last stored speed or to make fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments
- ④ To store the current or lower speed, rounded down to the nearest ten
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
- ⑥ Deactivating variable Speedtronic

Selecting variable Speedtronic

- Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on. If it is on, variable Speedtronic is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable Speedtronic is selected.

Risk of accident

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

Only use Speedtronic when you do not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed higher than the stored limit speed allows. You could, otherwise, cause an accident.

You can only exceed the limit speed stored if you deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- using the cruise control lever
- by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown)

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

* optional

Controls

Driving systems

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
The current speed is stored. Speedtronic rounds up or down to the nearest ten. You will see the message "Limit" and the stored speed in the upper multi-function display for approximately five seconds. The yellow LIM indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

i On downhill gradients, the speed can be exceeded despite Speedtronic. In this case, you will hear a warning tone and the Limit exceeded message will appear in the multi-function display. If necessary, apply the brakes yourself.

Calling up the last speed stored

Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current driving and traffic situation. Otherwise, sudden braking could endanger you or others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- or
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- ▶ **For a higher speed:** briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- or
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pulled towards you ③ until the desired speed is set.

Deactivating variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

Cruise control is selected.

Variable Speedtronic is deactivated automatically when you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed.

Risk of accident

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

- i** The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent Speedtronic*

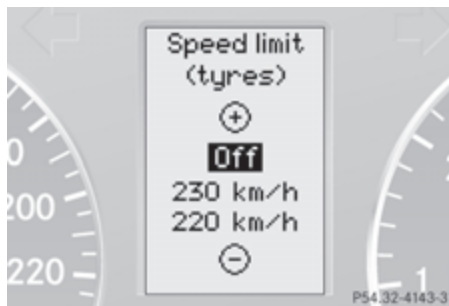
You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving with winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

Just before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multi-function display.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Setting permanent Speedtronic

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Settings menu (▶ page 105).
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select Speed limit (tyres).



- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired setting.
The following settings can be selected:
 - Off
Permanent Speedtronic is deactivated.
 - A limit speed between 230 km/h and 160 km/h in increments of 10 km/h
- ▶ To select a different display, press the ,  or  button.

Parktronic*

Risk of accident

Parktronic is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could, otherwise, endanger yourself and others.

Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

Parktronic is an electronic parking aid using ultrasound. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parktronic is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and release the handbrake.

Parktronic is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Parktronic monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



* optional

Controls

Driving systems



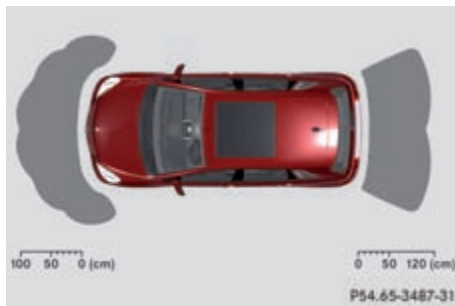
- ① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 196).



Side view



Top view

Front sensors

Centre	Approximately 100 cm
Corners	Approximately 80 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	Approximately 120 cm
Corners	Approximately 80 cm

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. Parktronic does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brake system or a pneumatic drill could cause Parktronic to malfunction.

Minimum distance

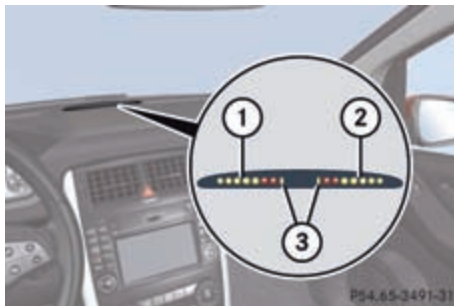
Centre	Approximately 20 cm
Corners	Approximately 20 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, all warning displays light up and a tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum clearance, it may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.

Driving systems



Front area warning display

- ① Left-hand side of the vehicle
- ② Right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Indicator segments

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. Parktronic is operational if yellow indicator segments ③ light up.

The gear lever or selector lever position* determines which warning display is active:

Manual transmission:

Gear lever in	Warning display
Forwards gear or Neutral	Front area activated
Reverse gear	Rear and front areas activated

AUTOTRONIC*:

Selector lever at	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or N	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

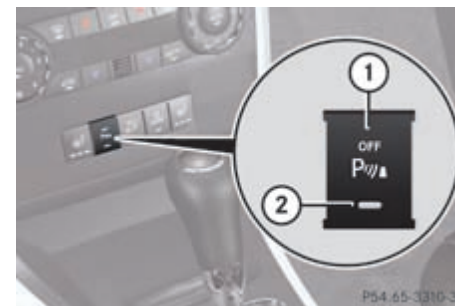
One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance to the obstacle.

- Front area: following the sixth segment, you will hear an intermittent warning tone, after the seventh segment, you will hear a continuous warning tone for a maximum of

two seconds. You have reached the minimum distance.

- Rear area: from the sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone. At the seventh segment, you will hear a continuous warning tone for a maximum of two seconds. You have reached the minimum distance. The continuous warning tone is muted immediately if you shift out of reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or if you select **D** or **P** on vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*.

Deactivating/activating Parktronic



- ① Deactivating/activating Parktronic
- ② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② is on, Parktronic is deactivated.



* optional

Controls

Driving systems

- i** Parktronic is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Trailer towing*

Parktronic is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

- !** Remove the detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. Parktronic measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Active parking assist*

Active parking assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. Active steering intervention can assist you during parking. You may also use Parktronic (▷ page 119). When Parktronic is deactivated, active parking assist is also unavailable.

Risk of accident

Active parking assist is merely an aid and may sometimes recommend parking spaces that are not suitable for parking. These might be, for example, spaces where parking is prohibited, driveways, unsuitable surfaces, etc.

Active parking assist measures the parking space as you drive past it. Any later changes to the parking space are not taken into account. This may be the case, for instance, when the vehicle parked in front of or behind the space changes its position or when an obstacle is moved into the parking space.

Active parking assist does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention. If you rely solely on Active parking assist, you could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring.

Risk of accident

Objects located above the height range of Active parking assist will not be detected

when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles. In some circumstances, Active parking assist may therefore guide you into the parking space too early. This may lead to a collision. For this reason, you should avoid using Active parking assist in such situations.

Risk of accident

The front of the vehicle will veer out in the direction of the oncoming traffic during the parking operation. In some cases the vehicle will also take you onto sections of the oncoming lane during the parking procedure.

You are responsible for safety at all times and must pay attention to any road users approaching or passing. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active parking assist parking procedure.

Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

* optional

Use Active parking assist for parking spaces

- that are parallel to the direction of travel.
- that are on straight roads, not bends.
- that are on the same level as the road, i.e. not on the pavement, for example;

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces which are littered, overgrown or partially occupied by trailer tow-bars might not be identified properly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the Parktronic warning messages during the parking procedure (► page 120).
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active parking assist will then be cancelled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle you should not use Active parking assist.
- Never use active parking assist when snow chains or an emergency spare wheel* are fitted.

- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.
- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it as well as the condition of the location. In some cases, Active parking assist may guide you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, you should abort the parking procedure with Active parking assist.
- You can also engage forward gear prematurely. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should a gear be changed too early to achieve a sensible parking position, the parking procedure will be aborted.

! When unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise you may damage the wheel rims or tyres.

Detecting parking spaces

Active parking assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle. When driving at speeds below 35 km/h, you will see the parking symbol as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. Active parking assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. If you wish to park in a space on the driver's side, the indicator on the driver's side must remain on. This must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active parking assist by pressing the  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears.

* optional

Controls

Driving systems



Example: Parking space detected

- ① Detected parking space on the left
- ② Parking symbol
- ③ Detected parking space on the right

Active parking assist will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel.
- that are at least 1.5 m wide.
- that are at least 1.3 m longer than your vehicle.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approx. 15 m away from it.

Parking

Risk of accident

Parktronic and Active parking assist are merely parking aids and may not detect all obstacles. They do not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

- Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: Shift to reverse gear.

Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*: move the selector lever to position **R**.

On the multi-function display, the message: Park Assist Activate? Check vehicle surroundings Yes: No: appears

- To cancel the procedure: press the  button on the multi-function steering wheel or pull away.

or

- To park using active parking assist: press the  button on the multi-function steering wheel.
On the multi-function display, the message: Park Assist active Please accelerate and brake the vehicle yourself appears

Risk of accident

When parking, you need to make sure that no obstacles are located in the vicinity of the vehicle during the entire operation.

Active parking assist does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention. It merely aids you by intervening actively in the steering.

To stop the vehicle or avoid an accident you need to apply the brakes yourself.

- Let go of the multi-function steering wheel.
- Reverse the car, being ready to brake at all times. When reversing, do not exceed a speed of approx. 10 km/h, otherwise active parking assist will be deactivated.

* optional

i In tight parking spaces, you will achieve the best parking results by reversing as far as possible. When doing so, also observe the Parktronic messages.

- ▶ Stop as soon as Parktronic sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.
Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the message Park Assist active Please shift to a forward gear appears in the multi-function display.

Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*: the message Park Assist active Please shift to D appears in the multi-function display.

- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: When the car is stationary, shift to first gear.

Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*: When the car is stationary, set the selector lever to position **R**.

Active parking assist immediately steers in the other direction.

On the multi-function display, the message: Park Assist active Please acceler-

ate and brake the vehicle yourself appears.

- i** You will achieve the best parking results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before moving forwards.
- ▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Stop as soon as Parktronic sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the message Park Assist active Please shift into reverse gear appears in the multi-function display.

Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*, the message Park Assist active Please shift to R appears in the multi-function display.

- ▶ Further gear changes* may be necessary.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the message Parking assistance finished Please take over appears. Active parking assist is now deactivated. Parktronic is still available.

- ▶ Manoeuvre if necessary.
- ▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by Parktronic (▷ page 120).

Cancelling active parking assist

You can cancel active parking assist at any time.

- ▶ Stop the movement of the multi-function steering wheel or steer yourself. Active parking assist will be cancelled at once. The multi-function display shows the message: Park Assist cancelled.

or

- ▶ Press the Parktronic button on the centre console (▷ page 121).
Parktronic is switched off and active parking assist is immediately cancelled. The multi-function display shows the message: Park Assist cancelled.

Active parking assist is cancelled automatically if:

- a gear is changed* too early
- parking using active parking assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h
- a wheel spins, ESP® is activated or fails. In such cases the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

* optional

Controls

Driving systems

A warning tone sounds, the multi-function display shows the message: Park Assist cancelled.

When active parking assist is cancelled, you must steer again yourself.

Trailer towing*

For vehicles with a trailer coupling, the minimum length for parking spaces is slightly increased.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use active parking assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, active parking assist is no longer available. Parktronic is deactivated for the rear area.

ECO start/stop function*

The ECO start/stop function automatically switches off the engine as soon as you stop the vehicle and restarts the engine as soon as you prepare to pull away again. Each time the engine is started using the key, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Conditions for the automatic engine switch-off

The ECO start/stop function automatically switches off the engine if all of the following conditions are met:

- you have shifted to neutral
- the clutch pedal is not depressed
- the brake pedal is depressed
- the vehicle speed is very low
- the engine has reached its operating temperature
- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the bonnet is closed
- the outside temperature is within the comfort range

- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the brake vacuum is stable

Conditions for the automatic engine start

The ECO start/stop function automatically switches on the engine if one of the following conditions is met:

- the brake pedal is released
- the clutch pedal is depressed
- the vehicle speed exceeds a certain threshold
- the ECO button is pressed
- the brake vacuum has decreased
- the battery charge has dropped
- the demister function of Thermotronic* is selected

* optional

Activating/deactivating the ECO start/stop function



- ① To activate/deactivate the ECO start/stop function
- ② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function is deactivated. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

- ① The next time that the engine is started using the key, the ECO start/stop function is automatically reactivated.

Controls

Air conditioning

Air conditioning

Overview of air-conditioning systems

The vehicle is equipped with one of the following air-conditioning systems:

Heatmatic¹⁶



P83.25-2338-31

Heatmatic is a heating and ventilation system without a cooling system.

Air-conditioning system *



P83.25-2339-31

The air conditioning combines a heating and ventilation system with a cooling system.

Thermotronic*



P83.25-2340-31

The Thermotronic automatic air-conditioning system combines an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system. You can control the air conditioning separately for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

¹⁶ Only in certain countries.

Air conditioning

General notes

The air-conditioning system* / Thermotronic* controls the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

Heatmatic/the air-conditioning system* / Thermotronic* is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is achieved only when you drive with the side windows and panorama louvred sliding sunroof* closed.

-  Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 84). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.
-  The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the

interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

 Risk of accident

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up. This may obstruct your view of the traffic situation and, as a result, you may cause an accident.

* optional

Controls

Air conditioning

Overview of air-conditioning system functions

Heatmatic



	Function
①	Sets the temperature  Demists the windscreen
②	 Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode

	Function
③	Sets the airflow Switches the air conditioning on/off  Demists the windscreen
④	 Switches the rear window heating on/off

	Function
⑤	Sets the air distribution  Demists the windscreen

i Notes and recommendations on optimum air conditioning:

- Activate the air conditioning by turning control knob ③ clockwise to the desired position (except position 0).
- Only use the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use the "air-recirculation mode" briefly, e.g. when there are unpleasant

outside odours or when in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows could mist up due to a lack of fresh air in air-recirculation mode.

Air-conditioning system*



* optional

Controls

Air conditioning

	Function
①	Sets the temperature
	 Demists the windscreen
②	 Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
③	Sets the airflow
	Switches the air conditioning on/off
	 Demists the windscreen

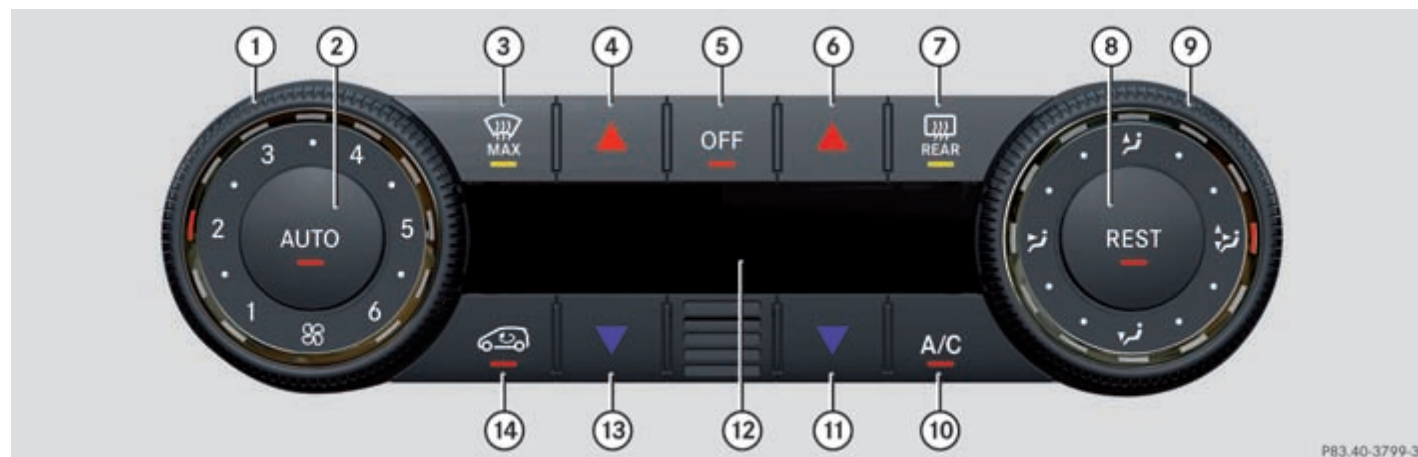
	Function
④	 Switches the rear window heating on/off
⑤	Sets the air distribution
	 Demists the windscreen
⑥	A/C Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off

i Notes and recommendations on optimum air conditioning:

- Activate the air conditioning by turning control knob ③ clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.

- Only use the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use the "air-recirculation mode" briefly, e.g. when there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows could mist up due to a lack of fresh air in air-recirculation mode.

Thermotronic*



P83.40-3799-31

	Function
①	Sets the airflow
②	AUTO Controls the air conditioning automatically
③	Demists the windscreen
④	Increases the temperature, left

	Function
⑤	OFF Switches the air conditioning on/off
⑥	Increases the temperature, right
⑦	Switches the rear window heating on/off

	Function
⑧	REST Switches the residual heat function on/off
⑨	Sets the air distribution
⑩	A/C Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
⑪	Reduces the temperature, right

* optional

Controls

Air conditioning

	Function
⑫	Display
⑬	 Reduces the temperature, left
⑭	 Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode

i Notes and recommendations on optimum air conditioning:

- Activate the air conditioning using the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons. The indicator lamps on the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use the "air-recirculation mode" briefly, e.g. when there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows could mist up due to a lack of fresh air in air-recirculation mode.
- You can use the residual heat to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior after you have switched off the ignition.

Switching the air conditioning on/off

- i** When the air conditioning is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only select this setting briefly, otherwise the windows may mist up.
- i** Activate the air conditioning primarily using the **AUTO** button.

Heatmatic/air-conditioning system*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** turn thumbwheel ③ clockwise to the desired position (apart from the **0** position) (> page 130), (> page 131).
- ▶ **To deactivate:** turn thumbwheel ③ anti-clockwise to position **0** (> page 130), (> page 131).

Thermotronic*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

or

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button comes on. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button comes on.

* optional

Air conditioning

Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

The "cooling with dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected. This prevents the windows from misting up.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the "cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (during warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

🌿 Environmental note

The cooling system uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermatic is in cooling mode.

The "cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available with air conditioning* or Thermotronic*.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the **A/C** button. The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **A/C** button. The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Controlling the air conditioning automatically

Only Thermotronic* features the "control air conditioning automatically" function.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic air conditioning will achieve optimal operation if "cooling with air dehumidification" is also activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button comes on. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. The airflow is regulated to the level set. The air distribution is set to the  position.

Setting the temperature**Heatmatic/air-conditioning system***

You can set the temperature for the entire vehicle.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn thumb-wheel ① clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 130), (▷ page 131). Only adjust the temperature in small increments. Start at 22 °C.¹⁷

* optional

Controls

Air conditioning

Thermotronic*

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the ▲ or ▼ button. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C. The temperature is shown in the display.

Adjusting the air vents

Risk of injury

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

Please observe the following notes to ensure that the air can flow freely through the air vents:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of deposits, such as

ice, snow and foliage, to guarantee the supply of fresh air into the vehicle interior.

- never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.

- i** Position the sliders for the centre air vents in the central detent position for virtually draught-free ventilation.

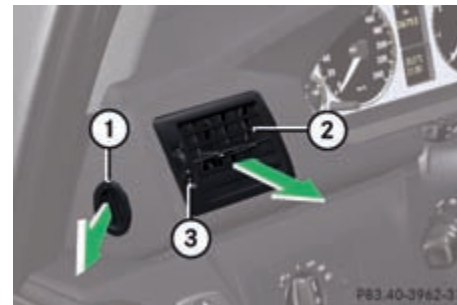
Setting the centre air vents



- ① Centre air vent, left
- ② Centre air vent, right
- ③ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, right
- ④ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, left

- ▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

Adjusting the side air vents



- ▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

- i** Demister vent ① is never shut completely, even if side air vent ② is shut.

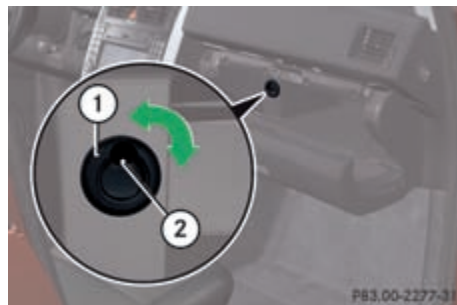
Setting the glove compartment air vent*

The glove compartment can be ventilated, for instance, to cool its contents, when the air conditioning* /Thermotronic* is activated.

Air conditioning

The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

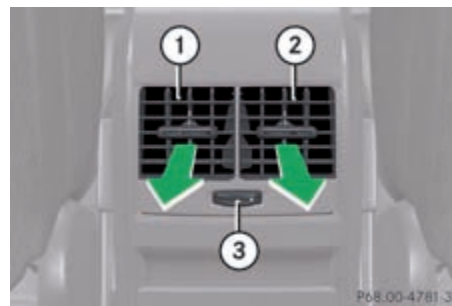
- ❗ Close the glove compartment air vent when heating mode is activated. At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove compartment could be damaged.



- ① Air vent thumbwheel
② Air vent

- **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents



- ① Rear-compartment air vent, left
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Thumbwheel for rear-compartment air vents

- **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or right.

Setting the air distribution

-  directs the airflow through the demister vents
-  directs the airflow through the demister vents
-  directs the airflow to the entire vehicle interior
-  directs the airflow through the footwell and side air vents
-  directs the airflow to the centre and side air vents

Heatmatic/air-conditioning system*

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Turn thumbwheel ⑤ to the corresponding symbol (► page 130), (► page 131). The thumbwheel can also be turned to the area between two symbols.

Thermotronic*

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Turn thumbwheel ⑨ to the corresponding symbol (► page 133). The thumbwheel can



* optional

Controls

Air conditioning

also be turned to the area between two symbols.

Setting the airflow

Heatmatic/air-conditioning system*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn thumbwheel ③ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 130), (▷ page 131).

Thermotronic*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 133).

Demisting the windscreen

- ① You should only select the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.

Heatmatic/air-conditioning system*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** switch on the cooling with air dehumidification.¹⁸
- ▶ Deactivate air-recirculation mode.
- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ① clockwise to  (▷ page 130), (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ clockwise to  (▷ page 130), (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ⑤ clockwise or anti-clockwise to  (▷ page 130), (▷ page 131).
- ▶ **To deactivate:** turn thumbwheels ①, ③ and ⑤ to the desired position (apart from the  position) (▷ page 130), (▷ page 131).

Thermotronic*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button comes on. The system automatically switches to the following functions:
 - cooling with air dehumidification on
 - high airflow
 - high temperature
 - air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
 - air-recirculation mode off
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

¹⁸ Only vehicles with an air-conditioning system*

* optional

Air conditioning

- Press the **AUTO** button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- Press one of the  or  temperature buttons.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The air distribution is directed towards the windscreen. The air conditioning switches to manual mode.

or

- Turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or anti-clockwise (► page 133).
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The air distribution is directed towards the windscreen. The air conditioning switches to manual mode.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function¹⁹.
- Activate the automatic air conditioning.²⁰
- If the windows continue to mist up, activate the "demisting" function.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Activate the windscreen wipers.
- Turn the air distribution thumbwheel to the  or  symbol.
- i** You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Switching the rear window heating on/off

 Risk of accident

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Otherwise, impaired visibility could endanger you and others.

- i** The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear, as it only switches off automatically after several minutes.
- i** If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- To activate, press the  ²¹ /  ²² button.
The indicator lamp in the  /  button lights up or goes out.

¹⁹ Vehicles with air conditioning*/Thermotronic*.

²⁰ Vehicles with Thermotronic*.

²¹ Vehicles with an air-conditioning system*/Thermotronic*.

²² Vehicles with Heatmatic.

* optional

Controls

Air conditioning

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.

- ❗ Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the  button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

- ❗ Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7 °C
- after approximately 5 minutes if cooling with air dehumidification²³ is switched off
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 7 °C

Convenience opening/closing feature

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side windows when they are being

opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the  button again. Press the button for stopping, opening or closing the side windows in the opposite direction as appropriate.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as the panorama louvred sliding sunroof* is opened and closed. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the  button again. Press the button for stopping, opening or closing the panorama louvred sunroof* in the opposite direction as appropriate.

- ▶ **Convenience closing:** press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama louvred sliding sunroof* have closed. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

²³ Vehicles with air conditioning*/Thermotronic*.

* optional

- **Convenience opening:** press and hold the  button until the side windows have returned to the original position. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated. The panorama louvred sliding sunroof* moves to the ventilation position.

- i** If you open the side windows or the panorama louvred sliding sunroof* manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Switching the residual heat on/off

The "residual heat" function is only available with Thermotronic*.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

- i** The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.
- i** If you activate the "residual heat" function at high temperatures, only the ventilation

will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.
- i** The residual heat automatically switches off after around 30 minutes or if:
- the ignition is switched on
 - the battery voltage drops

Roof

Panorama roof*

Risk of injury

The glass in the panorama sunroof* could break in an accident.

If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

Panorama louvred sliding sunroof*

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the panorama louvred sliding sunroof. If danger threatens, release the switch and press the switch again to reopen the panorama louvred sliding sunroof.

Risk of injury

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always remove the key from the ignition lock, even if you are leaving the vehicle only briefly.

* optional

Controls

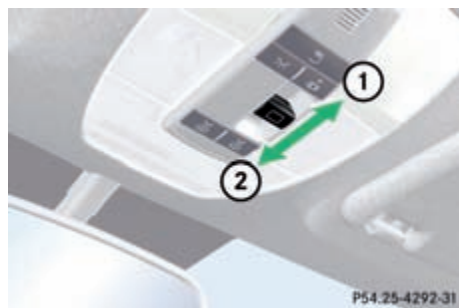
Roof

! Only open the panorama louvred sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the panorama louvred sliding sunroof. The seals could otherwise be damaged.

i You can also set the panorama louvred sliding sunroof to the ventilation position from the outside by using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 84).

The switch is in the overhead control panel.



- ① To open
- ② To close

► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Ventilation position

To ventilate the vehicle, you can lift the rear edge of the first pane on the panorama louvred sliding sunroof.

► Press the switch in the direction of arrow ① and hold.

The panorama louvred sliding sunroof stops in the ventilation position.

Opening

► Press the switch in the direction of arrow ① and hold.

The panorama louvred sliding sunroof stops in the ventilation position.

► Press the switch in the direction of arrow ① again and hold until the desired position has been reached.

Closing

► Press the switch in the direction of arrow ② and hold until the desired position has been reached or the panorama louvred sliding sunroof is closed.

Opening and closing the cover*



Cover ① for the panorama louvred sliding sunroof and the panorama roof shields the vehicle interior from sunlight.

It is possible to open and close the cover by hand regardless of the position of the panorama louvred sliding sunroof.

Loading and stowing

Loading and stowing

Cup holder

The stowage compartments in the doors contain mouldings designed to hold bottles.

⚠ Risk of injury

Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of a suitable size and which have lids. Otherwise, the drinks could spill.

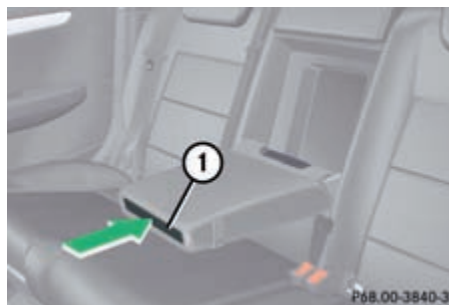
Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.

Cup holder in the centre console



① Cup holder

Cup holder in the rear compartment*



① Cup holder

► **To open:** fold down the rear seat armrest.

► Press the front of cup holder ①.

The cup holder slides out automatically.

! Do not fold the armrest up unless the cup holder is closed. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.

Roof rack system* and ski rack*

⚠ Risk of accident

An incorrectly secured roof rack, ski rack or load could work loose from the vehicle and thereby cause an accident. Follow the roof rack/ski rack manufacturers' installation instructions and special instructions for use.

The roof load raises the vehicle's centre of gravity, thereby affecting vehicle handling. You must observe the maximum roof load of 75 kg. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, traffic and weather conditions and drive with particular care if the roof is laden.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-



* optional

Controls

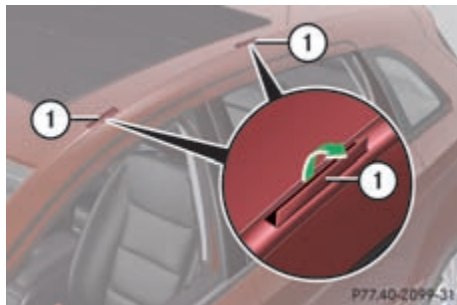
Loading and stowing

Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, make sure that you can:

- open the panorama louvred sliding sun-roof* fully
- open the tailgate fully



① Covers

- ▶ Fold covers ① upwards.
- ▶ Only secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers ①.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Luggage net

⚠ Risk of injury

Only place lightweight items in the luggage net. Do not use it to transport heavy, bulky, sharp-edged or fragile objects. In the event of an accident, the luggage net will not secure the transported goods.

Loading guidelines

⚠ Risk of injury

Secure and position the load as described in the loading guidelines.

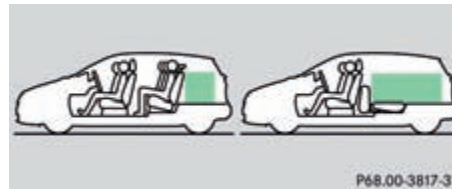
Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by the load being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident. This also applies to seats which have been removed. You will find further information in the "Securing a load" section.

Even if you follow all the loading guidelines, the load will increase the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Keep the tailgate closed when the engine is running. Otherwise, you could be poisoned by exhaust fumes entering the vehicle.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle depend on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should therefore load your vehicle as shown in the illustrations.



Observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- When transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- Position heavy loads as far forwards and as low down in the luggage compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the backrests.

Loading and stowing

- Always place the load against the rear seat backrests or the seat cushions if these have been folded forwards.
- The maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor is 25 kg.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant load restraints. Pad sharp edges for protection.

i Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- If the rear seats are not occupied, insert the belt tongue on the outer seat belts into the buckle of the opposite seat belt. This increases the restraining effect of the rear seat backrests.

! Do not position the load on one part of the folding luggage compartment floor only. The maximum load capacity of the folding luggage compartment floor is 100 kg. Spread the weight evenly to avoid damaging the luggage compartment floor. If necessary, place a solid board under the load. Please note that the load on the luggage

compartment floor will be increased when the load is lashed down.



① Loading sill protector

! Do not sit down or stand on the loading sill when loading. Never place any heavy loads on the loading sill. This can cause serious and permanent damage to the bumper.

The loading sill protector serves only to protect the painted surface.

Controls

Loading and stowing

Securing a load

Lashing eyelets

Risk of injury

Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Please observe the loading guidelines.

Observe the following points or guidelines when securing loads:

- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

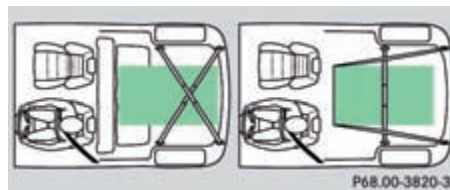
Securing loads in the luggage compartment



① Lashing eyelets

- Secure the load using lashing eyelets ① or the mounting cups for the seats, if the seats have been removed.

Securing a load when the seats have been removed



- Guide the load restraints in a cross pattern over the load, as shown in the illustration.
- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets or the mounting cups on the seats.

Risk of injury

Always stow the load so that it does not interfere with driving the vehicle.

Avoid obstructing the driver's line-of-sight. The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the door trim if the front-passenger seat has been removed.

Pad sharp edges for protection. This will reduce the risk of lacerations and prevent the load restraints from wearing.

Observe the following notes:

- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the door trim.
- Long loads must only be placed low down and towards the front of the front-passenger footwell.

! Load restraints must not be fastened to the front right-hand mounting cup. Otherwise, the contact switch for the front-passenger seat could be damaged.

Loading and stowing

Securing a light load using a retaining net*

- Place the retaining net over the load.
- Engage the retaining net hooks in the lashing eyelets.

Through-loading feature***⚠ Risk of injury**

Do not transport unsecured objects in the through-loading facility.

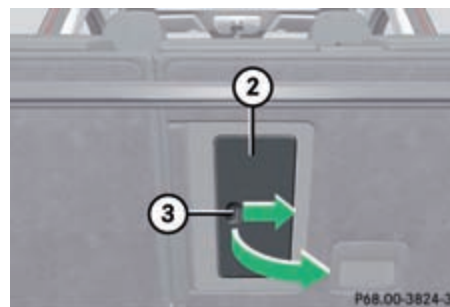
Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

To enable you to use the maximum through-loading opening and to prevent the armrest from becoming dirty or being damaged, the armrest should be removed (► page 147).

Opening the through-loading facility

① Armrest

- Fold down armrest ①.



- ② Cover in the luggage compartment
- ③ Locking mechanism

- Slide locking mechanism ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- Swing cover ② to the side.
Cover ② is held open by a magnet.

Closing the through-loading facility

- Swing back cover ② in the luggage compartment until it engages.
- Fold the armrest up fully if necessary.

Removing the armrest

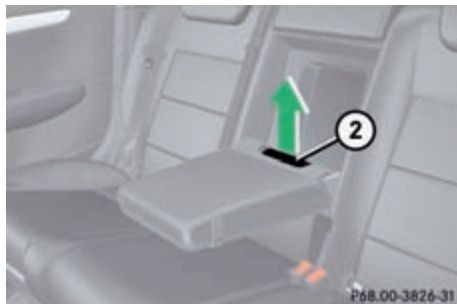
① Armrest

- Fold down armrest ①.

* optional

Controls

Loading and stowing



② Release

- ▶ Pull release ② upwards and hold it securely.
- ▶ Pull armrest ① out towards the front. Hold the side of armrest ① as you do this, otherwise you could inadvertently open the cup holder.

i The release remains in the open position after armrest ① has been removed.

! Do not press the release down when the armrest has been removed, otherwise the armrest mechanism could be damaged.

Fitting the armrest



① Red area

- ▶ Align the armrest.
- ▶ Slide the armrest back until it engages. The release drops down. Make sure that the red area ① of the release is no longer visible. If it is still visible, the armrest is not locked in position.

⚠ Risk of injury

The armrests must be locked in position when the vehicle is being driven.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by the armrest being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

Nobody should travel in the vehicle sitting in the centre position in the rear compartment if the armrest has been removed.

! Do not close the armrest unless it has been locked in position, otherwise the armrest mechanism could be damaged.

EASY-VARIO system*

The following functions are combined in the EASY-VARIO system:

- "Removing the backrest" (> page 151)
- "Removable front-passenger seat" (> page 155)
- "Folding backrest on the front-passenger seat" (> page 157), except on vehicles which have electrically adjustable driver and front-passenger seats, and in conjunction with sports seats

Loading and stowing

Enlarging the luggage compartment

The left-hand and right-hand rear seats can be folded down to increase the luggage compartment capacity.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you fold the backrests forward.

! To prevent damage, before the backrests are folded forward:

- the head restraints must be pushed in fully
- the front seats must be as far forwards as possible
- the seat cushions must be folded forward or removed

Folding the rear bench seat forwards

① Belt retainer

► Insert the seat belt into belt retainer ①.



② Seat cushion

► Fold left or right seat cushion ② forwards.



③ Backrest release handle

④ Backrest

- Pull left-hand or right-hand release handle ③ on backrest .
Corresponding backrest ④ is unlocked.
- Fold the backrest forwards until it rests on the hinge fixtures (► page 151).
- Move the front seats to the desired positions.

Controls

Loading and stowing

Swinging back the rear bench seat



① Red lock verification indicator

- Swing the backrest back until it engages. Red lock verification indicator ① is no longer visible.

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped.

- Swing the seat cushion backwards.
- Adjust the head restraints if necessary.
- Move the front seats to the desired positions.

If red lock verification indicator ① is visible, this means the backrest is not engaged.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that the backrest is correctly locked in position. The red lock verification indicators on the left and right sides should no longer be visible. If they are visible, the backrests are not locked in position.

Occupants could then be injured in the event of an accident, e.g. by objects being thrown forwards from the luggage compartment.

Removing the rear seat cushions



① Belt retainer

- Insert the seat belt into belt retainer ①.



② Seat cushion

- Fold left or right seat cushion ② forwards.

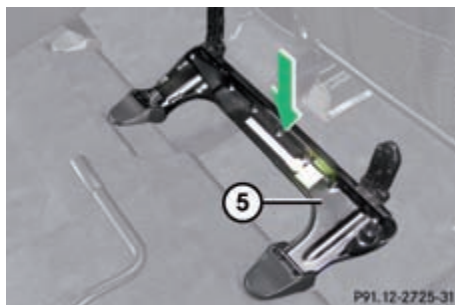


③ Release handle

④ Seat cushion

Loading and stowing

- ▶ Grasp release handle ③ and pull seat cushion ④ upwards.
- ▶ Remove seat cushion ④.



⑤ Hinge

- ▶ If the backrest is to be removed: fold down hinge ⑤.

If the backrest is only to be folded down: leave hinge ⑤ as a support for the backrest in the position shown above.

i Vehicles with TIREFIT kit:

You can store the seat cushions under the variable luggage compartment floor.

Vehicles with emergency spare wheel:

You can store one seat cushion under the variable luggage compartment floor.

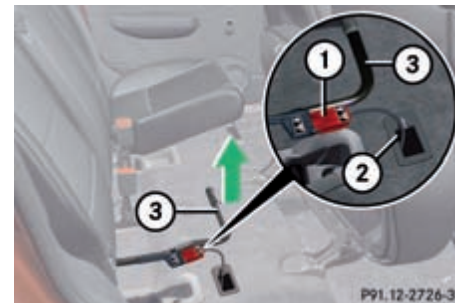
! Vehicles with emergency spare wheel*, loud speaker system* or sound system*: You cannot store any seat cushions under the variable luggage compartment floor.

Fitting rear seat cushions

- ▶ Fold hinge ⑤ upwards if necessary. Only then can the seat cushion be slid in.
- ▶ Slide the seat cushion onto the fixtures until it engages.
- i** For easier alignment of the cushions, observe the arrows on the rear of the seat cushions.
- ▶ Swing the seat cushion back.

Removing the backrests*

- ▶ Fold the seat cushion forwards (▷ page 150).



- ① Connector
- ② Connector holder
- ③ Lever



Warning symbol on the connector of the rear seat belt status indicator

- ▶ Press connector ① on the grooved surface and remove connector ① from lever ③.

Controls

Loading and stowing

- ❗ When the ignition is switched on, a message is displayed for the corresponding rear seats in the upper multi-function display. If, for example, both connectors are removed, the message:  No rear seat belt engaged appears.
- ▶ Stow connector ① in connector holder ② in the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Pull lever ③ upwards and hold it securely.

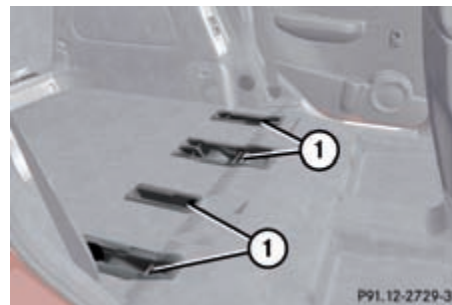


- ④ Backrest release handle
- ⑤ Backrest

- ▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand release handle ④ on backrest ⑤. Corresponding backrest ⑤ is unlocked.
- ▶ Fold backrest ⑤ forwards past the vertical to an angle of approximately 20°.
- ▶ Hold backrest ⑤ with your free hand and lift the backrest by pulling lever ③.

- ❗ For greater convenience, there is a recess on the rear of the 2/3 backrest which makes it easier to grasp the backrest.
- ▶ Remove backrest ⑤ from the vehicle through the rear door.

Fitting the backrest*



- ① Recesses

- ▶ Place the backrest, starting with the front seat feet, onto the locking bolts in recesses ①.



- ② Red lock verification indicator

- ▶ Swing the backrest back until it engages. Red lock verification indicator ② is no longer visible.
- ▶ Make sure that the lever is lying flat on the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Take the connector out of the recesses on the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Insert the connector back into the lever until you hear it engage.

- ❗ Make sure that you insert the connector correctly into the lever, as the rear seat belt status will otherwise no longer be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Loading and stowing

- Fit the seat cushions as required.
- Swing the seat cushion backwards.
- Adjust the head restraints if necessary .

If red lock verification indicator ② is visible, this means the backrest is not engaged.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that the backrest is correctly locked in position. The red lock verification indicators on the left and right sides should no longer be visible. If they are visible, the backrests are not locked in position.

Occupants could then be injured in the event of an accident, e.g. by objects being thrown forwards from the luggage compartment.

- Fold back the seat cushion.

Stowage well under the luggage compartment floor

The maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor is 25 kg.

⚠ Risk of injury

You should always close the luggage compartment floor if you are transporting objects in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

Opening and closing the luggage compartment floor**Opening the luggage compartment floor**

- ① Handle
- ② Luggage compartment floor

- i** Make sure that there are no objects on the luggage compartment floor when it is opened, as the luggage compartment floor can otherwise drop to the lowest position.
- Pull handle ① until it is vertical and then swing luggage compartment floor ② upwards.

Controls

Loading and stowing



③ Bag hook

- ▶ Press bag hook ③ (► page 157). Bag hook ③ slides out.
- ▶ Place luggage compartment floor ② onto bag holder ③.

Closing the luggage compartment floor

- ▶ Press in bag holder ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor downwards.

Risk of injury

The luggage compartment floor must be locked correctly when items are carried in it.

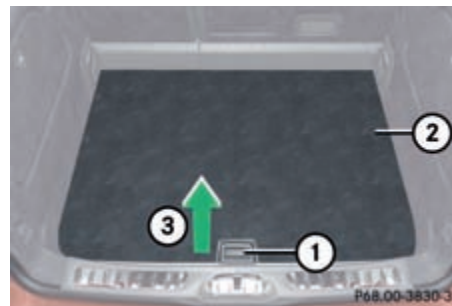
Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of

sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

Setting the height of the luggage compartment floor

The stowage well under the luggage compartment floor can be increased or decreased in size as necessary. To do this, you can lock the floor at two different heights. The upper catch gives a flat load surface when the rear bench seat is folded forward.

Raising the luggage compartment floor



- ① Handle
- ② Luggage compartment floor
- ③ To raise

i Make sure that there are no objects on the luggage compartment floor when it is opened, as the luggage compartment floor can otherwise drop to the lowest position.

- ▶ Raise luggage compartment floor ② using handle ① in the direction of the arrow ③ and tug it upwards sharply.
- ▶ Lower luggage compartment floor ② again. To do this, push the luggage compartment floor away so that it engages in the guide on the upper level. Luggage compartment floor ② engages in the higher position.

Lowering the luggage compartment floor

- ▶ Raise luggage compartment floor ② slightly using handle ① and tug it briefly towards you.
- ▶ Lower luggage compartment floor ② again slowly. To do this, press the luggage compartment floor into the lower level. Luggage compartment floor ② engages in the lower position.

Loading and stowing

Removing/fitting the removable front-passenger seat*

Removing the front-passenger seat

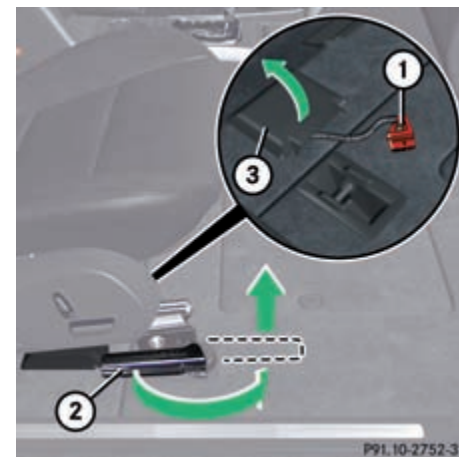
! To avoid damage, the head restraint must be pushed in fully before the front-passenger seat is removed.



- ① Connector
- ② Lever

! Do not operate the lever until you have pulled out the connector. The use of force when opening will cause damage to mechanical and electronic components.

- Move the front-passenger seat to its rear-most position.
- Disconnect connector ①.
A signal sounds. The lock for lever ② is released. If the engine is running, the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp flashes and the **SRS** warning lamp lights up after a short time.
- Move the front-passenger seat to its centre position.
It is only possible to remove the seat without tilting it when it is in this position
- Store connector ① under the seat in such a way that the cable does not get caught on the seat frame.



- ① Connector
- ② Lever
- ③ Cable box

- Swing lever ② forwards and pull upwards. The seat slides out of the front mounting cups.
- Take hold of the seat at the back of the backrest and at the front edge of the seat cushion.
- Guide the seat through the front-passenger door opening.



* optional

Controls

Loading and stowing

- Open cable box ③ and place connector ① inside.
- Close cable box ③.

Risk of injury

The front-passenger seat which has been removed contains an active sidebag. Do not attach a power source to the connector on the seat, otherwise the airbag could inflate. Store the seat out of the reach of children.

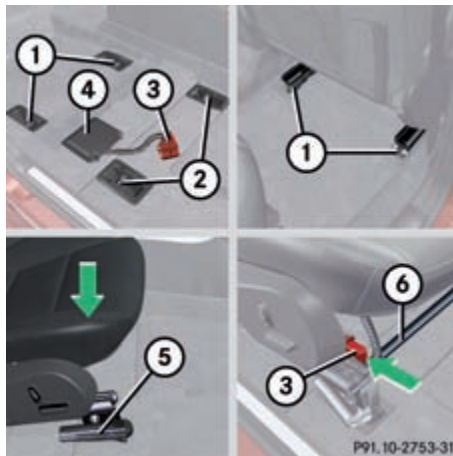
Fitting the front-passenger seat

Risk of injury

The mounting cups must be free from dirt and other items in order for the front-passenger seat to engage securely.

You must connect up the connector, so that the front-passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

If it is not connected and the engine is running, the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp flashes and the **SRS** warning lamp lights up after a short time.



- ① Rear mounting cups
- ② Front mounting cups
- ③ Connector
- ④ Cable box
- ⑤ Lever
- ⑥ Seat frame

- Take connector ③ out of cable box ④ and place it at the front.
- Take hold of the seat at the back of the backrest and at the front edge of the seat cushion.

- Guide the seat through the front-passenger door opening.
- Move the seat into position over the mounting cups.
- Insert the seat hook into rear mounting cups ①.
- Push the front of the seat down until it engages.
Lever ⑤ springs back to its starting position. Only then is the seat correctly locked in position.
- Route connector ③ over seat frame ⑥.
- Insert connector ③ into the coupling on the seat.

Risk of injury

Before starting off, make sure that the seat has engaged properly.

Loading and stowing

Folding backrest on the front-passenger seat*

Folding the front-passenger seat backrest forward



① Release handle

- Push the backrest back slightly.
- Pull the release handle ① and swing the backrest fully onto the seat cushion until it engages.

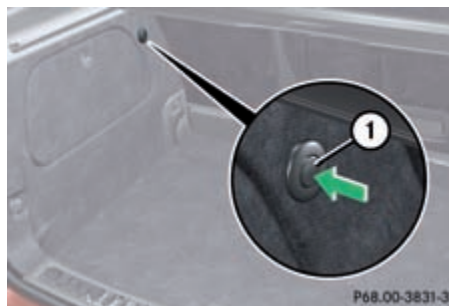
Folding back the front-passenger seat backrest

- Push the backrest down slightly and pull release handle ①.
- Swing the backrest back until it engages.

Bag hook

There is a bag hook in the luggage compartment on the left-hand side.

❗ The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 5 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.

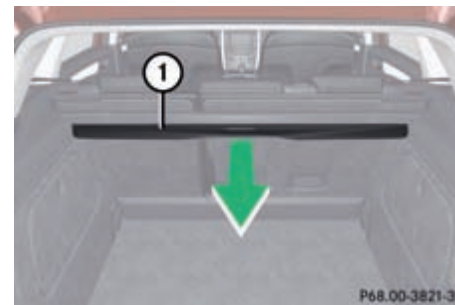


① Bag hook

- **To open:** press bag hook ① (arrow). Bag hook ① slides out.

- **To close:** press bag hook ① until it engages.

Luggage compartment cover



① Luggage compartment cover

Pulling out the luggage compartment cover

- Pull luggage compartment cover ① back and clip it into the retainers on the left and right-hand sides.

* optional

Controls

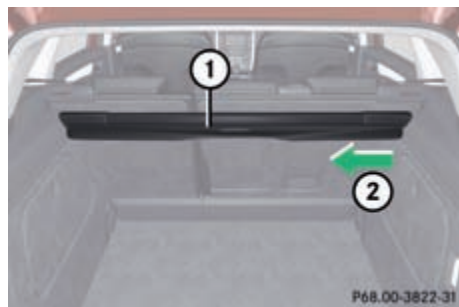
Loading and stowing

Rolling up the luggage compartment cover

- Unclip luggage compartment cover ① and guide it forwards.

i You can fold up the part of the luggage compartment cover which remains visible.

Removing the luggage compartment cover



- ① Luggage compartment cover
- ② To release

- Make sure that luggage compartment cover ① is rolled up.
- Press the handle on the right underside in the direction of the arrow ②.
- Remove luggage compartment cover ①.

Fitting the luggage compartment cover

- Align luggage compartment cover ① in the hole on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Press the handle in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- Allow luggage compartment cover ① to engage in the appropriate recess.

Stowage compartments

⚠ Risk of injury

The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be placed in the luggage net.

Glove compartment



- ① Handle

i Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there is a CD changer* in the glove compartment.

- **To open:** pull handle ① and open the glove compartment lid.
- **To close:** push the glove compartment lid up firmly until it engages.

Loading and stowing

i In the glove compartment there are stowage spaces for the following:

- coins
- pens
- credit cards and service cards

i Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you will find installed in the glove compartment either a CD holder*, an AUX-IN connection* or a Media Interface*, which is a universal interface for portable audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod or USB device.

i Glove compartment ventilation*: the glove compartment is ventilated by an adjustable vent (▷ page 136).

Stowage compartment in the front centre console

If your vehicle is not equipped with the smoker's package*, a 12 V power socket is fitted in place of the ashtray.



① Cover

► **To open:** slide cover ① forwards.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment* in front of the armrest



① Stowage compartment

► **To open:** briefly press the cover of stowage compartment ①.
Stowage compartment ① opens.

Stowage boxes* under the driver's seat and front-passenger seat

The stowage boxes can store up to 2.5 kg.



The illustration shows the driver's seat

① Recess

► **To open:** raise the stowage box slightly and pull it out using recess ①.

* optional

Controls

Loading and stowing

Stowage compartment under the armrest*



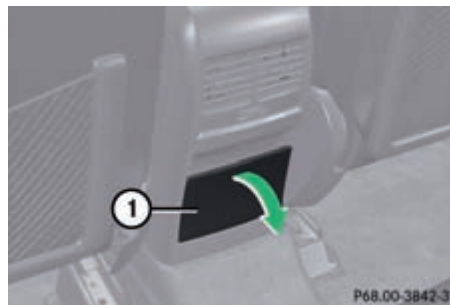
① Stowage compartment

Risk of injury

There is the risk of entrapment when sliding the armrest forwards or backwards.

- **To open:** slide the armrest forwards.

Stowage compartment in the rear compartment*



① Stowage compartment

- **To open:** pull out the top of stowage compartment ① by the edge of the handle.

Stowage compartments in the luggage compartment

Risk of injury

The stowage boxes can store up to 1.5 kg. The objects in the left-hand stowage compartment should only be placed in the designated spaces and secured using the appropriate holders. Otherwise, the stowage compartment could open and you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by

objects being thrown around the vehicle interior in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

The stowage compartments are located in the luggage compartment on the left and right-hand sides.



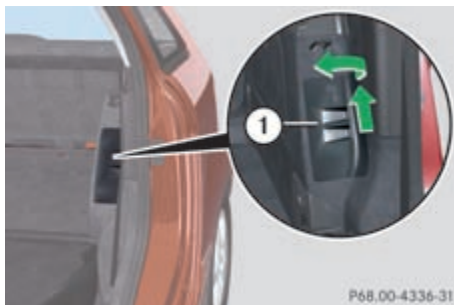
① Handle

i The left-hand stowage compartment contains the first-aid kit, the warning triangle and TIREFIT.

- **To open:** turn handle ① away from the direction of travel.
- Fold down the flap.

Stowage compartment behind the backrest

The stowage compartment is located behind the left-hand backrest.



① Cover

i The stowage compartment contains the jack, the wheel chock and the vehicle tool kit.

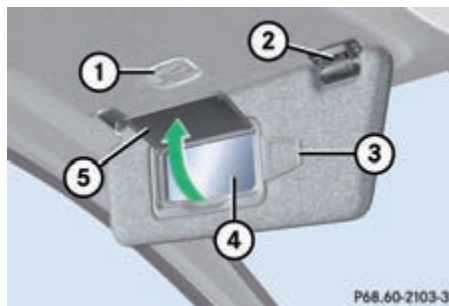
- **To open:** fold the left backrest forwards (► page 149).
- Slide cover ① upwards and fold to the side.

Features

Sun visors

Risk of accident

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while driving. Otherwise, you could be dazzled, impairing your view of traffic conditions. As a result, you could cause an accident.



- ① Mirror light*
- ② Retainer
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light* ① only comes on if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

- Fold down the sun visor.
- Pull the sun visor from retainer ②.
- Swing the sun visor to the side.

Ashtray*

Ashtray in the cockpit



- ① Cover
- ② Ashtray

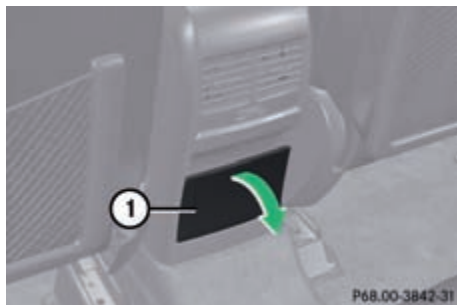
* optional

Controls

Features

- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① forwards. Ashtray ② opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** pull the insert up and out.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press the insert into the holder until it clicks into place.

Ashtray in the rear compartment



① Ashtray

- ▶ **To open:** pull ashtray ① out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** pull the insert up and out beyond the stop.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press the insert into the holder until it clicks into place.

Cigarette lighter*

⚠ Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself. Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.



- ① Cover
- ② Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slide cover ① forwards.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V socket

The socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 watts.

Socket in the cockpit

A socket is fitted in the centre console on vehicles with the non-smoker's package.



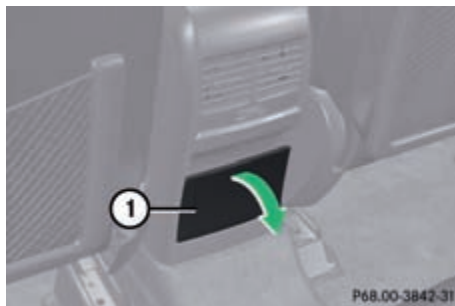
① Socket

* optional

- Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Socket in the rear compartment*

A socket is fitted in the centre console on vehicles with the non-smoker's package.



- ① Stowage compartment

- Pull out the stowage compartment using the edge of the handle.
- Lift up the cover of the socket.

Socket in the luggage compartment*

The socket is located in the left-hand stowage compartment in the luggage compartment.



- ① Socket

- Open the stowage compartment (► page 160).
- Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Mobile phone*

⚠ Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so when the traffic situation allows. Otherwise, you could be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can interfere with the vehicle's electronics and, thereby, jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. Therefore, you must only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate, reflection-free, exterior aerial.

⚠ Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions

* optional

Controls

Features

relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

To ensure optimum reception quality for mobile phones in the vehicle, and to minimise mutual influences between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. An exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

i There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted to your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific. You can obtain these mobile phone brackets from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Inserting the mobile phone

- Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 159).
- Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting; see the separate

mobile phone bracket installation instructions.

- Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate mobile phone bracket installation instructions.

If the mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket, you can speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

You can operate the telephone using the  and  buttons on the multi-function steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 112).

When you take the key out of the ignition lock, the mobile phone stays on but you can no longer use the hands-free system.

If you are making a call and you would like to take the key out of the ignition lock, first remove the mobile phone from the bracket. Otherwise, the call will be terminated.

Floormat on the driver's side

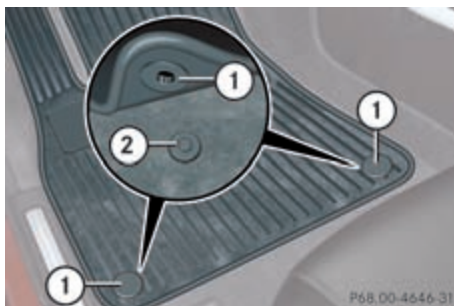
Risk of accident

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floormats are used, and that the floormats are properly secured.

The floormats must be secured at all times using retainers and studs.

Before you drive off, make sure that the floormats are secure and rectify if necessary. A floormat which is not properly secured can slip and thereby interfere with the movement of the pedals.

Do not place floormats on top of one another.



① Press-studs

② Retainers

► Slide seat backwards.

► **To fit:** place the floormat in position.

► Press stud ① onto retainer ②.

► **To remove:** pull floormat off retainers ②.

► Remove the floormat.

Running-in notes	168
Refuelling	168
Engine compartment	171
Tyres and wheels	176
Winter driving	181
Driving tips	183
Driving abroad	185
Trailer towing*	186
Service	191
Care	192



Operation

Refuelling

Running-in notes

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this time. Do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.

Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*:

- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down).
- Only use ranges **3**, **2** or **1** for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1,500 km you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

Refuelling

Refuelling

Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

Risk of injury

Avoid any contact with fuels.

You can damage your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuel or if you inhale fuel vapours.

Risk of fire

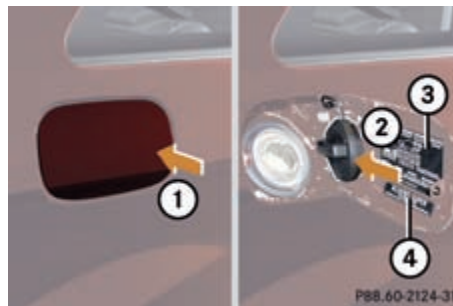
Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This causes damage to the fuel system and engine and could result in the vehicle catching fire.

-  Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even a small quantity of the wrong fuel will damage the injection system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

-  Do not start the engine if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel could enter the fuel lines. This would require draining of the fuel tank and fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

When you open or close the vehicle with the key, the fuel filler flap is automatically unlocked or locked.

The position of the fuel filler cap is to the rear on the right. The fuel tank filler flap is shown in the instrument cluster . The arrow on the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel cap

③ Tyre pressure table

④ Fuel type

- ▶ **To open:** press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap to the left and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

❗ Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

- ▶ **To close:** replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

i Vehicles with a diesel engine:
if the fuel tank has been run completely dry, it will be necessary to bleed the fuel system (▷ page 232).

Petrol (EN 228)

❗ Refuel using only unleaded premium grade petrol with a minimum octane number of 95 RON/85 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

i As a temporary measure, only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

In some countries, the available petrol quality may not be adequate and could cause coking around the inlet valve. In such cases, and in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

For further information on "Fuel" see (▷ page 291).

Turbo engines

❗ Refuel using only unleaded Super Plus with a minimum octane number of 98 RON/88 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

i If the recommended fuel is not available and only as a temporary measure, you may also use premium unleaded petrol, 95 RON/85 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. You must avoid driving at full throttle.

Diesel (EN 590)

❗ Only use diesel that complies with the EN 590 European standard.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about diesel under "Fuel" in the index.

❗ When refuelling vehicles with a diesel particle filter in countries outside the EU, only low-sulphur Euro diesel with less than 0.005 percent sulphur content by weight should be used. In countries in which diesel



Operation

Refuelling

with a higher sulphur content is available (e.g. 0.035 percent by weight), the engine oil should be renewed at more frequent intervals. More information about intervals for changing the engine oil can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Using fuel that does not comply with EN 590 can increase wear and damage the engine and the exhaust system.

Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not add such fuels to diesel fuel and do not use any special additives (exception: flow improvers – see "Low outside temperatures").

Damage caused by the use of unapproved fuels or additives is not covered by the warranty.

For further information on "Fuel" see (► page 291).

Low outside temperatures

The flow properties of diesel may be inadequate at low ambient temperatures.

To prevent operating problems, diesel fuel with improved cold flow qualities is available during the winter months. Your vehicle must be refuelled with this winter diesel at temperatures of -5 °C or below.

You can use this winter diesel at temperatures down to about -20 °C without problems.

If only summer diesel fuel or less cold-resistant winter diesel fuel (e.g. in Mediterranean regions) is available, you should add an amount of flow improver to the fuel corresponding to the outside temperature.

Mix the additive with the diesel in good time, before the flow properties of the diesel become inadequate. Otherwise, malfunctions can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system, e.g. by parking the vehicle in a heated garage.

Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol.

This would damage the fuel system and engine and could result in a vehicle fire.

Flow improver

The effectiveness of a flow improver is not guaranteed with every fuel. Observe the information provided by the manufacturer when using a flow improver. Only use flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Engine compartment

Engine compartment

Bonnet

⚠ Risk of accident

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. If you do so, the bonnet may open up and block your view.

Opening

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

⚠ Risk of injury

The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start automatically, even if the key has been removed from the ignition lock. For this reason, you must not reach into the fan rotation area. Otherwise, you could be injured.

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

The electronic ignition system uses high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch components of the ignition system (ignition coil, ignition cable, spark plug connector or test socket) when:

- the engine is running.
- the engine is being started.
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand.

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

The electronic injection control uses high voltage. Therefore, never touch fuel injection system components when:

- the engine is running.
- the engine is being started.
- the ignition is switched on.

- Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

⚠ Risk of injury

The windscreen wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the bonnet is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper rods.

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off and that the key has been pulled out of the ignition lock before opening the bonnet.

The bonnet release lever is located in the driver's footwell.



① Bonnet release lever

- Pull bonnet release lever ①. The bonnet is released.

- ❗ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

Operation

Engine compartment

The handle for opening the bonnet is located above the radiator grille.



② Bonnet catch handle

- Pull handle ② of the bonnet catch outwards from the radiator grille and lift the bonnet from underneath by the radiator grille.



③ Recess

④ Support strut

⑤ Bracket

- Pull support strut ④ out of bracket ⑤.
- Swing support strut ④ upwards and insert it into yellow recess ③.

Closing

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

- Raise the bonnet slightly and remove support strut ④ from yellow recess ③.
- Swing support strut ④ down and press it into bracket ⑤ until it engages.

- Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

Engine oil

Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.8 l oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds. You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

For further information on engine oil see (► page 295).

Checking the engine oil level

To do so:

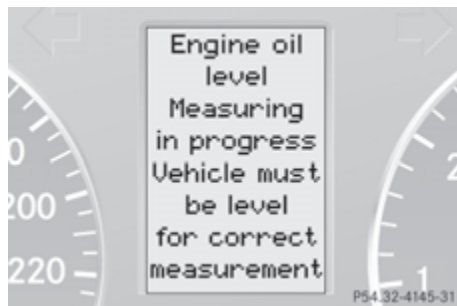
- the vehicle should be parked on level ground
- the engine should be switched off for at least five minutes if the engine was at normal operating temperature.
- the engine should be switched off for at least 30 minutes if the engine was not at

Engine compartment

operating temperature (i.e. if you only started the engine briefly)

Using the on-board computer*

- i** Only possible on vehicles with a diesel engine. A dipstick is used to check petrol engines (▷ page 174).
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the following message:



The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the display:

- Engine oil level OK
- Add 1.0 litre to reach maximum oil level
- Add 1.5 litres to reach maximum oil level
- Add 2.0 litres to reach maximum oil level
- ▶ Top up the oil if necessary (▷ page 174).

Other messages in the multi-function display

If the engine is at normal operating temperature and there is too much oil, you will see the following message:

Eng. oil level
Reduce oil level

- ▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.

! There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine.

If the Switch ignition on to check engine oil level message appears:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock.

You will see the following message if you did not observe the required waiting period:

Observe waiting period

- ▶ Repeat the measurement after about five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- ▶ Repeat the measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature (if the engine was only started briefly).

The following message appears if the engine is running:

Engine oil level Not when engine on

- ▶ Switch off the engine and wait for five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature, or for about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature (if the engine was only started briefly), before measuring.

- i** If you wish to cancel the measurement, press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

* optional

Operation

Engine compartment

Using the oil dipstick



Example: vehicles with a petrol engine

- ① Oil dipstick
- ② Maximum mark
- ③ Minimum mark



Example: vehicles with a turbo/diesel engine

- ① Oil dipstick
- ② Maximum mark
- ③ Minimum mark

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Insert oil dipstick ① into the oil dipstick tube to the stop, and take it out again. The oil level is correct if the level is between minimum mark ③ and maximum mark ②.
- ▶ Top up the oil if necessary.

Topping up the engine oil



Example: vehicles with a petrol/diesel engine

- ① Cap

- ▶ Unscrew cap ① and remove it.
- ▶ Top up with the required amount of oil (> page 295).

i The difference in quantity between the minimum mark and the maximum mark is approximately 1.5 litres.

! Do not add too much oil. If too much oil is added and the oil level is above the maximum mark on the dipstick, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged. Have excess oil siphoned off.

- ▶ Screw cap ① onto the filler neck.

Engine compartment

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

For further information on engine oil
(▷ page 295).

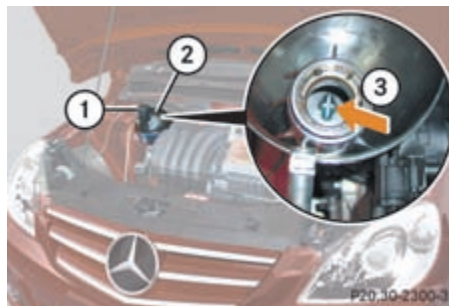
Coolant**Risk of injury**

The cooling system is pressurised. Therefore, only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature gauge must display less than 70 °C. You could otherwise be scalded by escaping hot coolant.

Coolant consists of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

Checking the coolant level

The coolant expansion tank is located in the engine compartment on the right when viewed in the direction of travel.



- ① Cap
- ② Coolant expansion tank
- ③ Marker bar

- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.

There is sufficient coolant in expansion tank ② if the coolant is level with marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold or approximately 1.5 cm higher when hot.

- ▶ Top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and tighten all the way to the stop.

For further information on coolant see
(▷ page 297) .

Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system*

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel. The headlamp cleaning system is also supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.



- ① Cap
- ▶ Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.

* optional

Operation

Tyres and wheels

Risk of fire

Washer fluid concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when washer fluid concentrate is being handled.

- ▶ **At temperatures above freezing:**
fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windscreen washer concentrate (▷ page 175).
- ▶ **At temperatures below freezing:**
fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water, antifreeze additive and windscreen washer concentrate (▷ page 175). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.
- ▶ Mix the windscreen washer fluid in a container beforehand.
-  Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it clicks into place.

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

-  For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:
 - MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
 - MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (with run-flat characteristics)*

*Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres should only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tyres, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, characteristics such as handling, vehicle noise emissions and fuel consumption

may be adversely affected. In addition, the wheels may come into contact with the body or axle components when heavily loaded or when driving with snow chains. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

-  Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

Risk of accident

If wheels or tyres other than those which have been tested are fitted:

- the brakes or chassis components could be damaged.
- wheel and tyre clearances can no longer be guaranteed.

This could cause an accident.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. This inva-

* optional

Tyres and wheels

validates the General Operating Permit for the vehicle.

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After fitting new tyres, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 100 km as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel*.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

I Store tyres that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

* optional

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

- Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bulges on tyres and deformation, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels), at least every 14 days, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels could cause a loss of tyre pressure.
- Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 178). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture.
- Regularly check the pressure of all your tyres including the spare tyre*, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 178).

Notes on driving

- While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective,

reduce your speed and stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres examined at a specialist workshop, for example at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, could get damaged.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

- i** You may fit a spare tyre* against the direction of rotation.

Operation

Tyres and wheels

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system allows you to continue driving the vehicle even when one or more tyres lose all air pressure.

The MOExtended run-flat system may only be used in combination with the tyre pressure loss warning system and only on wheels specifically tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- i** Vehicles with MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit*²⁴.

Therefore, it is recommended that you equip your vehicle additionally with the TIREFIT kit* when fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

- i** A TIREFIT kit* is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find notes on driving with a flat tyre in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 262).

Tyre tread

Risk of accident

Bear in mind that:

- tyre grip decreases rapidly on wet roads when the tread depth is less than 3 mm. Thus, you should replace tyres that have insufficient tread.
- winter tyres should be replaced when the tread depth is 4 mm or less as they will no longer provide adequate grip.
- the tread on a tyre may not wear evenly. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres. If necessary, turn the steering wheel so that you can see the tyre tread more easily.

Otherwise, you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident due to the reduced grip of the tyres on the road.

Tyre pressures

- i** You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

The valid value for the spare wheel* is stated on the spare wheel and in the technical data section.

Risk of accident

Tyre pressure that is either too high or too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's driving safety, which could lead you to cause an accident. Therefore, you should regularly check the pressure of all the tyres (including the spare tyre*), particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary.

To test tyre pressure, use a suitable pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Risk of accident

Should the tyre pressure drop repeatedly:

²⁴ Only for certain countries.

Tyres and wheels

- check the tyre for foreign bodies.
- check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

Tyre pressure that is too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's active safety, which could lead to your causing an accident.

Tyre pressure changes by approximately 0.1 bar for every 10 °C change in ambient temperature.

If you measure the tyre pressure in enclosed spaces where the temperature differs from the outside temperature, you will have to correct the measured value accordingly.

When the vehicle is driven, the tyre temperature, and with it the tyre pressure, will increase depending on the road speed and the load on the tyres.

Therefore, you should only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The pressure of warm tyres should only be corrected if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- increase the likelihood of tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics (e.g. by causing aquaplaning)

i The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multi-function display.

Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tyre pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure loss warning system is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object.

In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking care-



Operation

Tyres and wheels

fully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
 - changed the wheels or tyres
 - fitted new wheels or tyres
- Before restarting, consult the table of tyre pressures on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure in all four

tyres is set correctly for the operating conditions concerned.

- Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 178).

Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure.

If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tyre with insufficient pressure results in vehicle instability when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock. You will see the following message on the standard screen of the multi-function display (▷ page 99)
- Press  or  to select the tyre pressure function:
- Run Flat Indicator active
Menu: R-Button
- Press the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster.
- The following message appears in the multi-function display:

Restart Run Flat Indicatl.? Yes Cancel

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- Press the  button.

The following message appears in the multi-function display:

Run Flat Indicator restarted

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- Press the  button.

or

- Wait until the message
Restart Run Flat Indicator?
Yes Cancel disappears.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Interchanging the wheels

Risk of accident

Interchange the front and rear wheels only if they have the same dimensions: for example size, offset, etc.

After every wheel interchange/change, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **130 Nm**.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts of the correct size which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

Interchange the wheels every 5,000 km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear, provided that the vehicle has the same size front and rear tyres. Do not reverse the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is changed. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system.

Winter driving

Points to remember

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter.

Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and on snow or ice-covered roads. Only then can the effect of the ABS and ESP® driving systems be ensured in winter too.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Risk of accident

Winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately. They are no longer suitable for winter use and can no longer provide sufficient grip. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign



Operation

Winter driving

in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent Speedtronic^{*25} to the maximum permissible speed for the winter tyres (▷ page 119).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 178).

Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel* when driving with winter tyres, bear in mind that driving stability will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel* replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related sys-

tems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

 Information about the use of snow chain-compatible AMG winter tyres is applicable for AMG tyres. Use of snow chains is only permissible with these tyres.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/tyre combinations.
- snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels, e.g. on a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- Fit snow chains only in pairs and only to the front wheels. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

 Vehicles with 17" tyres

You may only fit snow chains as a pulling-away aid. Only use fine-link snow chains. When snow chains are fitted, you may only drive straight ahead. The snow chains could otherwise come into contact with the bodywork when you turn the front wheels.

When snow chains are fitted, you cannot use Active Park Assist* (▷ page 122).

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

Winter driving

Risk of accident

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

²⁵ Only available for certain countries.

- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage neutral.
- ▶ Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*: shift the selector lever to **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control using corrective steering.

Driving tips

Rolling with the engine switched off

Risk of accident

Never switch the engine off while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake and you could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Braking

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Risk of accident

Make sure that other road users are not endangered by your braking.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill stretches, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift to a lower gear in good time or, on vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*, select shift range **1, 2** or **3**.

 This also applies if you have activated cruise control* or Speedtronic*.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases



* optional

Operation

Driving tips

the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet roads

If driving in heavy rain for a prolonged period of time without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes, when braking for the first time. You must brake harder. You must therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Brake firmly after driving on a wet road. This way the brake discs will become warm, drying more quickly, which will protect them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salted roads

Risk of accident

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a signifi-

cantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake disc.

New brake pads/linings

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Risk of accident

New brake pads/linings only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Before this optimum braking effect is reached, you should compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure when braking. This also applies after the brake discs or the brake pads/linings have been replaced.

Tyre grip

Risk of accident

While the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety. Otherwise, you could cause an accident.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a thin film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, considerably reducing tyre grip. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Driving on wet roads

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts, and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permitted still water depth is 25 cm.
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

Failure to observe these notes may result in damage to the engine, electrical systems and transmission.

Driving abroad

Points to remember

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. The Service Hotline's current telephone numbers for use when you are abroad are to be found in the "Service24h" chapter of the Service Booklet.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You can find further information about fuel grades on (▷ page 168).

Symmetrical dipped beam

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on sides of the road opposite to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. Oncoming traffic will be dazzled less.

- Have the headlamps switched over at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of accident

Remember to set the headlamps back to asymmetrical dipped beam when you

return to driving on the same side of the road as that of the country in which your vehicle was registered. You may otherwise dazzle the oncoming traffic and could cause an accident.

Operation

Trailer towing*

Trailer towing*

Fitting the ball coupling

- Make a note of the ball coupling key number.

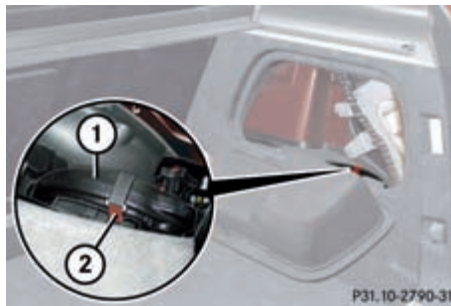
i You can use this number to obtain a replacement key from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury

If the ball coupling does not engage correctly when it is mounted, the vehicle/trailer combination is not secured and the trailer could come loose. This could cause an accident. Fit the ball coupling carefully and make sure that it engages in position correctly.

Vehicles without ECO start/stop function: the attachable ball coupling is on the right of the stowage compartment in the luggage compartment (► page 160).

- Open the stowage compartment on the right-hand side of the luggage compartment.
- Fold the trim downwards.



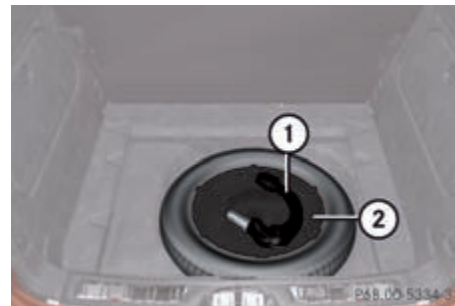
Vehicles without ECO start/stop function

- ① Ball coupling
- ② Retainer strap

- Undo retainer strap ②.
- Remove ball coupling ① from the ball coupling recess.

Vehicles with ECO start/stop function*: the attachable ball coupling is in the ball coupling recess in the stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor (► page 202).

- Open the luggage compartment floor.



Vehicles with ECO start/stop function

- ① Ball coupling
- ② Ball coupling recess

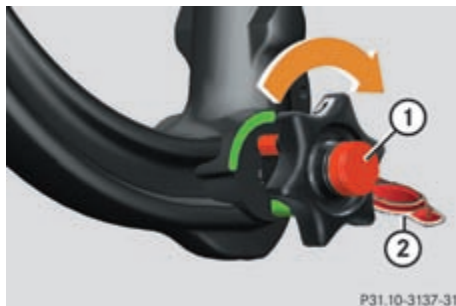
- Remove ball coupling ① from the ball coupling recess. ②



- ① Protective cap

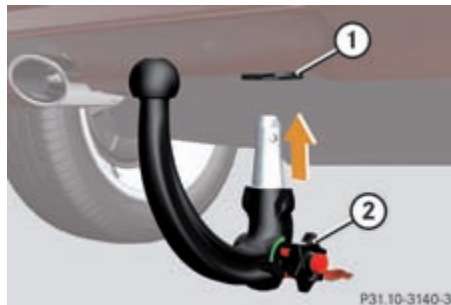
Trailer towing*

- ▶ Pull protective cap ① down in the direction of the arrow out of the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Place protective cap ① into the ball coupling recess.



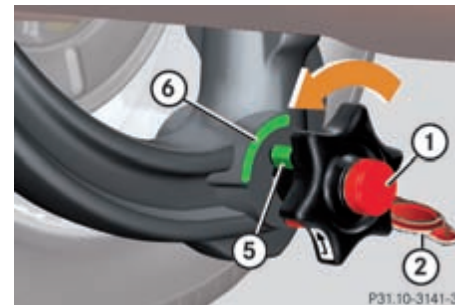
- ① Key
- ② Protective cap

- ▶ Pull protective cap ② off the lock in the handwheel.
- ▶ Insert key ① into the ignition lock. The red mark on the handwheel must be aligned with the green area on the ball coupling (fitting position). If this is not the case:
- ▶ Turn key ① in the direction of the arrow. The key is released.



- ③ Ball coupling recess
- ④ Handwheel

- ▶ Pull handwheel ④ away from the ball coupling and turn it clockwise until it engages. The green area on the ball coupling is aligned with the red mark on the handwheel.
- ▶ Insert the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow into ball coupling recess ③ until it engages. Handwheel ④ turns so that green mark ⑤ on the handwheel is aligned with green area ⑥ on the ball coupling.



- ① Key
- ② Protective cap
- ⑤ Green mark on the handwheel
- ⑥ Green area on the ball coupling

- ▶ Turn key ① to the stop in the direction of the arrow to lock.
- ▶ Remove key ①.
- ▶ Press protective cap ② onto the lock.

i You can store the key in the ball coupling stowage compartment in the luggage compartment.

* optional

Operation

Trailer towing*



P31.10-3123-31

① Trailer power socket

► Fold trailer power socket ① down.

⚠ Risk of accident

The ball coupling is only securely mounted when the green mark on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball coupling and the key can be removed. If the ball coupling is not securely mounted, it may come loose.

The ball coupling must be locked and the key must be removed when towing a trailer. This is the only way to guarantee that the ball coupling is secured and cannot come loose while the vehicle is in motion. If the ball coupling cannot be locked and the key cannot be removed, remove the ball coupling and clean it.

If the ball coupling can still not be fitted (locked) after it has been cleaned, remove the ball coupling. The trailer coupling must then not be used to tow a trailer, as safe operation is not guaranteed.

Have the entire trailer coupling checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on towing a trailer

⚠ Risk of accident

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar nose-weight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

You will find the applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, in the vehicle documents.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section.

You will find installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (► page 289).

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight on the ball coupling is 75 kg. However, the actual drawbar load must not exceed the value given on the trailer coupling and trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

! Use a noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do

* optional

Trailer towing*

not use a noseweight of less than 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Bear in mind that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual nose-weight.

- i** The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Coupling up a trailer

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your hand could become trapped between the bumper and drawbar.

- !** Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.
- Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.
- Couple up the trailer.
- Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

Driving tips

In Germany, the maximum permitted speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is 80 km/h.

⚠ Risk of accident

A maximum speed of 80 km/h should not be exceeded, even in countries where higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations. This lowers the risk of an accident.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- consumes more fuel

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select a lower gear in good time, or in vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*, select shift range **1**, **2** or **3**.

- i** This also applies if you have activated cruise control* or Speedtronic*.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

⚠ Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas,

* optional

Operation

Trailer towing*

note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

Risk of accident

On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

Removing the ball coupling

- ▶ Pull the protective cap off the lock in the handwheel.
- ▶ Insert the key into the lock in the handwheel.
- ▶ Turn the key clockwise.
The lock is unlocked.
- ▶ Hold the ball coupling. Pull the handwheel away from the ball coupling and turn it clockwise until it engages.
The green area on the ball coupling is aligned with the red mark on the handwheel.

- ▶ Pull out the ball coupling downwards.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty.
- ▶ **Vehicles without ECO start/stop function*:** open the stowage compartment on the right of the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Fold the trim downwards.
- ▶ **Vehicles with start/stop function*:** open the luggage compartment floor.
- ▶ Remove the protective cap from the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Press the protective cap into the ball coupling recess until it engages.

Storing the ball coupling

- ▶ Store the ball coupling with the key inserted in the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ **Vehicle without ECO start/stop function:** Secure the ball coupling in place using the retainer strap.

Risk of accident

Do not carry the ball coupling in the vehicle interior if it is not secured.

Otherwise, you and others could be injured by the ball coupling being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Trailer power supply

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket outlet is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

 You can connect consumers with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

The trailer's turn signal lamps are only guaranteed to function when bulbs are used.

You can obtain further information about installing the trailer electrics from a qualified

* optional

specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ **To switch the switched power supply on or off:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or **0**, respectively.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both of these can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fitting the adapter



- ① Connector with lug
- ② Socket with groove

- ▶ Fold down socket .
- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the connector with lug ① into groove ② on the socket and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Make the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

- ! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

Service

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service indicator informs you of the next service due date. The multi-function display shows the service due date:

Service A due in ..days
 Service A due in .. km
 Service A due now



Next service due (example)

The letter indicates how much time the workshop will require to carry out the service work. The letters displayed range from A for a short service duration to H for a long service duration.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval indicator does not take into account any periods of

Operation

Care

time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- Note down the service due date displayed before disconnecting the battery.

or

- Subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display after reconnecting the battery.

Fading out the service message



- Press reset button ①.

Service due date exceeded

The multi-function display shows one of the following messages:

Service A overdue by .. days

Service A overdue by .. km

You will also hear a warning tone.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service indicator after the necessary service work has been carried out.

- ❗ If you fail to have the service performed by the specified date, you may be violating applicable laws. Your warranty may be invalidated and goodwill settlements may be refused.

Calling up the service due date

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- Switch on the ignition.
 - Press the  or  button to select the standard display (► page 102).
 - Press the  or  button to select the service information.
- The multi-function display shows the  symbol and the service due date.

Care

Notes on care

Regular and proper care maintains the value of your vehicle.

- ❗ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove the following substances immediately, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard:

- Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off afterwards.
- Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Remove tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Use silicone remover to remove wax.
- Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally responsible manner.

! Do not affix to painted surfaces or plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates
- scented oil bottles or similar items

Otherwise, you could damage the paint finish or plastic.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Under certain circumstances, deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may prevent water from draining away leading to corrosion damage.

Vehicle care

! Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

Automatic car wash

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the beginning.

! Do not use a touch-free automatic car wash that uses chemical agents to wash the vehicle.

Preferably use automatic car washes with high-pressure jets for pre-washing.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

► Remove the radio/telephone aerial.

! If you do not remove the radio/telephone aerial, the automatic car wash may damage it or the vehicle.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in

the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. There is otherwise a risk of damage to the exterior mirrors.

! Make sure that the side windows are completely closed, that the ventilation/heater blower is turned off and that the windscreen wiper switch is set to **0**. Otherwise, the rain sensor may be activated, triggering unintended wiper movements. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax and drying agents from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

High-pressure cleaners

Risk of accident

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tyres. Otherwise, you could damage the tyres and cause an accident.

! Observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the



Operation

Care

nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle (at least 30 cm).

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door joint
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to failures or leaks.

Cleaning the wiper blades and the outside of the windscreen

Risk of injury

Before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, turn the key in the ignition to **0**. Otherwise, the windscreen wipers may move and injure you.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position **I** (▷ page 82) on the combination switch.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 62) or remove it when the wiper arms are vertical.

! Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the bonnet.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Wipe the windscreen and wiper blades with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth) and cleaning agent.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back on to the windscreen before the ignition is switched on.

! Do not clean the wiper blades too often as this will result in damage to the surface coating, leading to wiper noise.

Cleaning the windows

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Clean the insides of the windows with a damp cloth or commercially-available glass

cleaner. Avoid touching the inside of the rear windscreen and the side windows with hard objects, e.g. ice scrapers or rings. You could otherwise cause damage to the windows, rear window heating or aerial on the rear window.

i Anti-glare film retrofitted to the insides of the windows could interfere with radio or mobile phone reception, especially if it is conductive or metal-coated film. Information about anti-glare film can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning the headlamps

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the headlamps with a damp sponge.

! Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Do not use the following:

- dry cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvent

Otherwise, you could scratch or damage the surface of the lenses.

Cleaning the plastic trim

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

! Ensure that cosmetics and suntan lotion do not come into contact with the vehicle's trim. This will protect the vehicle's high-quality trim and help retain its overall appearance.

- ▶ Wipe plastic parts with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth).
- ▶ **Light soiling:** use a low-foaming soap (e.g. a light liquid hand soap) diluted in water.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use a cleaning agent that is solvent-free and non-corrosive. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz cleaning product for this purpose.

Cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard

- ▶ Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.
- ▶ Clean the plastic parts and the dashboard.
- ▶ If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.

Risk of injury

Do not use cleaners and cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit and steering wheel boss. Cleaners containing solvents cause the surface to become porous and in the event of an air-bag being triggered, plastic parts that have become loose could cause considerable injuries.

Cleaning the leather upholstery*

! Cleaning

- Clean genuine leather covers using a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down using a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. For leather care, use leather care foam A 00 1 986 59 71 10. You can purchase this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).

- Clean fabric covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). When cleaning, take care not to rub too vigorously and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.

- Clean Alcantara covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

i Note that leather covers are a natural product and as such are subject to a natural ageing process and may react differently (e.g. increased wrinkling) to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity, intense heat).

Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the quality (both appearance and comfort) of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning the padded table*

The plastic parts of the padded table can be cleaned using a detergent solution.

The fabric cover can be cleaned using a detergent solution or an upholstery cleaner.



* optional

Operation

Care

- i** The cover cannot be removed.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

Dirt combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface.

Regular care of the exhaust tail pipes will ensure that their original shine is restored.

- !** Do not clean the exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents such as wheel cleaner.

Use the chrome-cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz for cleaning. Information about chrome-cleaning agents can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning Parktronic*

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



- ① Parktronic* sensors in the left-hand side of the front bumper.
- Clean sensors ① in the bumper with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

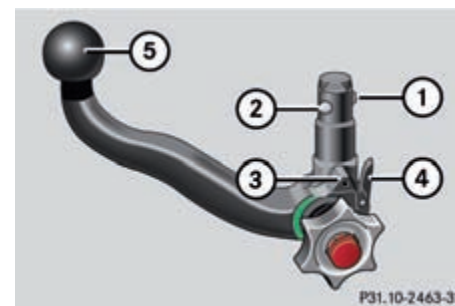
- !** Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors. If you intend to use a high-pressure cleaner or a steam cleaner to clean the sensors, observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle.

Trailer coupling*

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- Remove any rust using a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.

- !** Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.



- ① Locking balls
- ② Guide pin
- ③ Guide faces
- ④ Release lever
- ⑤ Ball neck head

* optional

- ▶ Lightly oil or grease positions ① to ⑤ and the ball coupling recess of the vehicle after cleaning.
- ▶ Treat the lock with an oil that is acid and resin-free.
- ▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer coupling is working properly.

! Observe the note on care provided by the trailer manufacturer.

i Maintenance of the ball coupling and trailer coupling can also be performed by any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

🌿 Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Where will I find...?	200
Display messages	202
Troubleshooting	222
Locking/unlocking in an emergency	241
Changing the batteries	243
Changing bulbs	244
Replacing the wiper blades	250
Flat tyre	252
Battery	263
Jump-starting	266
Towing and tow-starting	267
Fuses	270



Practical advice

Where will I find...?

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit, jack and folding wheel chock

The vehicle tool kit, the folding wheel chock and the jack are in the left-hand stowage compartment behind the rear seat backrest.

Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

You must use axle stands if you are carrying out work on the vehicle.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while a wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or if a door or the tailgate is opened or closed) and you could be seriously injured.

 When using the jack, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tyre" section (▷ page 252).

- ▶ Fold down the left-hand rear seat backrest (▷ page 149).
- ▶ Push cover up and fold it to the side.

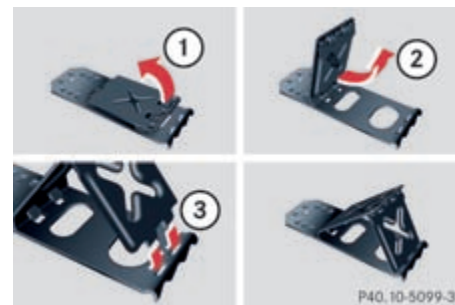


- ① Jack
- ② Vehicle tool kit
- ③ Folding wheel chock

Setting up the foldable wheel chock

The folding wheel chock serves as an additional measure for securing the vehicle

against rolling away, e.g. when a wheel is being changed.



- ① To fold the plates upwards
- ② To fold out the lower plate
- ③ To insert the plate

- ▶ Fold both plates ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into openings in base plate ③.

First-aid kit, TIREFIT kit and warning triangle

The first-aid kit, TIREFIT kit and warning triangle are in the left-hand stowage compartment in the luggage compartment.



- ① First-aid kit (TIREFIT kit behind it)
- ② Warning triangle

First-aid kit

- ① Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit regularly, and replace the contents if necessary.
- Fold the stowage space cover down (► page 160).
- Remove first-aid kit ①.

* optional

Warning triangle

- Fold the stowage space cover down (► page 160).
- Remove warning triangle ②.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ① Retainer
- ② Side reflectors
- ③ Feet

- Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using retainer ①.

Fire extinguisher*

- ① Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. Otherwise, it may fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front of the driver's seat.



- ① Tab
- ② Fire extinguisher
- Pull tab ① upwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher ②.

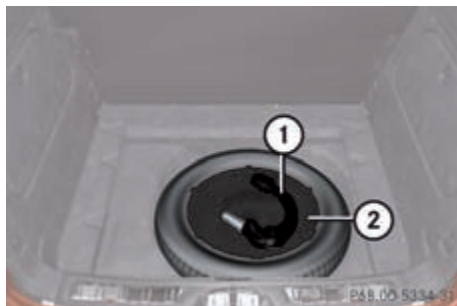
Practical advice

Display messages

Spare wheel* / "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*

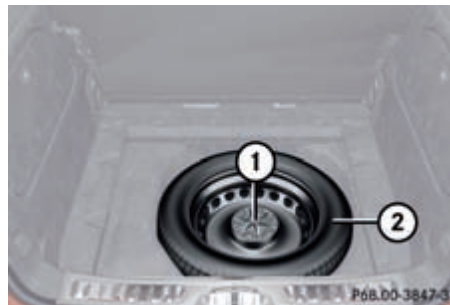
- Open the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 153).

Vehicles with ECO Start-Stop function*



- ① Ball coupling
- ② Ball coupling stowage well
- Remove ball coupling stowage well ② and ball coupling ①.

Vehicles without ECO Start-Stop function*



- ① Retaining screw
- ② Spare wheel/"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

All vehicles

- Turn retaining screw ① anti-clockwise.
- ❗ Vehicles with a subwoofer mounted in the emergency spare wheel: you must observe the information labels on the subwoofer when removing it.
- Remove spare wheel/"Minispare" emergency spare wheel ②.

Display messages

Notes

The on-board computer shows warnings or malfunctions in the multi-function display. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone or a continuous tone.

The multi-function display shows high-priority display messages in red. In the following tables, these display messages are printed in red.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

⚠ Risk of accident

No further messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the multi-function display fails.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. Adjust your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the

* optional

Display messages

work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The following tables contain all the display messages.

Hiding display messages

After a few seconds, the on-board computer automatically hides some low priority display messages. Other messages remain visible in the multi-function display until you hide them yourself.

Some high priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multi-function display shows

these messages continuously until the causes of the messages have been remedied.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

► Use the , ,  or  button to select another display.

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory** (► page 105).

Text messages

Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle, thereby causing an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Practical advice

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
120 km/h	Maximum speed exceeded	The maximum speed has been exceeded ²⁶ .	► Drive slower.
ABS	ABS, ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) are temporarily unavailable. The self-diagnosis is, for example, not yet complete. The following systems are also unavailable: • BAS (Brake Assist) • the steering assistant STEER CONTROL • hill start assist • the tyre pressure loss warning system The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	► Carefully drive a short, lightly curving stretch of road at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, ABS and ESP® are available again.

²⁶ Only for certain countries.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	 Risk of accident ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable due to undervoltage. The battery is, for example, not being charged. The following systems are also unavailable: • BAS • the steering assistant STEER CONTROL • hill start assist • the tyre pressure loss warning system The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 202).

Practical advice

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS	ABS, ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ABS and ESP® are unavailable due to a fault. The following systems are also unavailable: • BAS • the steering assistant STEER CONTROL • hill start assist • the tyre pressure loss warning system The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	unavailable See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ESP® is temporarily unavailable. The self-diagnosis is, for example, not yet complete. The following systems are also unavailable: • BAS • the steering assistant STEER CONTROL • hill start assist • the tyre pressure loss warning system The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	► Carefully drive a short, lightly curving stretch of road at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, ESP® is available again.

Practical advice

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	 Risk of accident ESP® is unavailable due to undervoltage. The battery is, for example, not being charged. The following systems are also unavailable: • BAS • the steering assistant STEER CONTROL • hill start assist • the tyre pressure loss warning system The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 202).

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	inoperative See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ESP® is unavailable due to a malfunction. The following systems are also unavailable: • BAS • the steering assistant STEER CONTROL • hill start assist • the tyre pressure loss warning system The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicle	Consult workshop	Safe operation of AUTOTRONIC* can no longer be fully guaranteed.	▶ Stop in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Move the selector lever to P. ▶ Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Move the selector lever to position D or R. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Shift to N	to start	Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*: the selector lever is not in position N or P .	▶ Move the selector lever to position N or P.



* optional

Practical advice

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
No Service		Your vehicle is outside the network provider transmitter/receiver range.	► Wait until the operational readiness symbol appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 112).
Park Assist	cancelled	The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened.	► Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed.
		You have inadvertently touched the multi-function steering wheel while steering intervention was active.	► Make sure that the multi-function steering wheel is not touched while steering intervention is active.
		The vehicle started to skid and ESP [®] intervened.	► Use the Active Park Assist* system later.
Park Assist	inoperative	You have just performed a large number of turning or parking manoeuvres.	Active Park Assist* will become available again after approximately 10 minutes. ► Stop in accordance with traffic conditions. ► Switch off and restart the engine. ► If the warning message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
		PARKTRONIC* is inoperative.	► Observe the notes on PARKTRONIC* in the "Troubleshooting" section (▷ page 236).

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tyre press.	Check tyres	 Risk of accident The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure.	▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Check the tyres. ▶ Check the tyre pressure. If necessary, correct the tyre pressure (▷ page 178). ▶ If necessary, repair the faulty tyre or change the wheel (▷ page 252). ▶ Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system once the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 179).
Run Flat Indicator	inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check tyres	Then restart Run Flat Indicator	A tyre pressure loss warning system display message appeared.	▶ Correct the tyre pressure on all tyres (▷ page 178). ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 179).
Run Flat Indicator	inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SRS	Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	 Risk of injury There is a malfunction in the restraint system.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Practical advice

Display messages

Symbol messages

Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle, thereby causing an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	 Risk of injury If the symbol appears in the multi-function display, a seat belt buckle has been released on a rear seat during the journey.	► Ask occupants in the rear to fasten their seat belts. Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts* (► page 74).
	The tailgate is open.	► Close the tailgate.
	At least one door is open.	► Close the doors.
	Some electronic systems are unable to send information to the on-board computer. The following functions may be malfunctioning: • coolant temperature display • rev counter • cruise control* or Speedtronic* display	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	The engine fan is faulty.	▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go driving.
	The battery is not being charged. One (or more) of the following could be the cause: • a faulty alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics	▶ Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions permit and switch off the engine. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. ▶ If the poly-V-belt is torn: do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If the poly-V-belt is not damaged: have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The on-board voltage is too high.	▶ Have the alternator checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Brake wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Practical advice

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Check brake fluid level	 Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.	► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.
	Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	► Release the parking brake.
	Clean fuel filter	There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off ²⁷ .	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Coolant Stop car, turn eng. off	The coolant is too hot.	► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Make sure, that the air supply to the radiator is not blocked, e.g. by slush. ► Restart the engine only when the display message disappears. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ► Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ► If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

²⁷ Only for certain countries.

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	The poly-V-belt may have torn.	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. ▶ If the poly-V-belt is torn: do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If the poly-V-belt is not damaged: do not start the engine again until the display message disappears. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage.
	Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low.
		▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (> page 175). ▶ If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Power steer. mal-function Consult workshop	 Risk of accident There is no power assistance for the steering. You will need to use more force to steer. The steering assistant STEER CONTROL is also deactivated.
		▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Practical advice

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Cornering light left or Cornering light right	The left-hand or right-hand cornering light* is faulty.	► Change the bulb (▷ page 244).
	Dipped-beam left or Dipped-beam right	Vehicles with the light and visibility package*: the left-hand or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.	► Halogen headlamp: replace the bulbs (▷ page 244). ► Bi-xenon headlamp*: visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Active light function currently inoperative	The active light function* is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. The constant headlamp mode (daytime driving lights) is switched on.	► Switch the lights to manual control in the on-board computer (▷ page 108). ► Switch the lights on and off using the light switch.
	Trailer turn signal left or Trailer turn signal right	The left-hand or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Trailer tail lamp left or Trailer tail lamp right	The left-hand or right-hand trailer tail light is faulty.	► Change the bulb.
 Turn signal rear left or Turn signal rear right	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty.	► Change the bulb (► page 244).
 Turn signal left mirror or Turn signal right mirror	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. This display message will only appear if all LEDs are faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn signal front left or Turn signal front right	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty.	► Change the bulb (► page 244).
 Brake lamp left or Brake lamp right	Vehicles with light and visibility package*: the left-hand or right-hand brake lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb (► page 244).



* optional

Practical advice

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 3rd brake lamp	Vehicles with the lights and visibility package*: the third brake lamp is faulty. The display message will only appear if all LEDs are faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Main-beam left or Main-beam right	Vehicles with light and visibility package*: the left-hand or right-hand high beam is faulty.	► Halogen headlamp: replace the bulbs (► page 244). ► Bi-xenon headlamp*: visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Licence plate lamp	Vehicles with the lights and visibility package*: the left-hand or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	The light is switched on when you leave the vehicle.	► Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO . or ► If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.
 Foglamp left or Foglamp right	Vehicles with the lights and visibility package*: the left-hand or right-hand foglamp* is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear foglamp	Vehicles with the lights and visibility package*: the rear foglamp is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Parking lamp front left or Parking lamp front right	Vehicles with the lights and visibility package*: the front left-hand or front right-hand parking lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb (► page 244).
 Reversing lamp left or Reversing lamp right	Vehicles with lights and visibility package*: the left-hand or right-hand reversing light is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail lamp left or Tail lamp right	Vehicles with lights and visibility package*: the left-hand or right-hand tail lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb (► page 244).
 Add 1.0 litre of engine oil when next refuelling	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the oil level is too low.	► Check the oil level (► page 172). ► If necessary, top up the motor oil. ► Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
 Engine oil pressure Stop car, turn eng. off	Vehicles with a petrol engine: the engine oil pressure is too low. There is a risk of engine damage.	► Stop in accordance with traffic conditions. ► Switch off the engine. ► Check the oil level (► page 172). ► If necessary, top up the motor oil.



* optional

Practical advice

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Eng. oil level Check level	Vehicles with a petrol engine: the oil level is too low.	▶ Check the oil level (▷ page 172). ▶ If necessary, top up the motor oil. ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
 Eng. oil level Stop car, turn eng. off	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage.	▶ Stop in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Top up the engine oil and check the level (▷ page 172).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	Vehicles with a diesel engine: you have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter.	▶ Siphon off excess engine oil until it is at the specified level. Observe the legal requirements.
 Cannot measure oil level	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the measuring system is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.	▶ Use the correct key.
 Remove key	The key is in the ignition lock.	▶ Remove the key.
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 SPEEDTRONIC inop- erative	Speedtronic* and cruise control* are faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		There is only a small amount of fuel in the fuel tank.	► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range.	► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	Enter PIN	You have not yet logged on to your mobile phone*.	► Enter the PIN for the SIM card.
	Bluetooth ready	The Bluetooth connection between your mobile phone and the audio system* or COMAND APS* is not activated.	► If desired, activate the Bluetooth connection between the mobile phone and the audio system* or COMAND APS* (see separate operating instructions).
	No telephone	Your mobile phone is not inserted in the bracket*.	► Insert the mobile phone into the bracket* (► page 163).
	Top up washer fluid	Vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps*: The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.	► Top up the windscreen washer fluid (► page 175).

* optional

Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

Points to remember

Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle, thereby causing an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in switches and buttons

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
One or all of the indicator lamps in the seat heating* button are flashing. The seat heating* has switched itself off automatically.	The on-board voltage is too low, because too many consumers are switched on.	► Switch off consumers that are not required, e. g. reading lamp or interior lighting. - Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat ventilation* will switch back on automatically.
The indicator lamp in the  button on the air-conditioning* / Thermotronic* control panel lights up. The cooling system cannot be switched on.	Cooling has been deactivated due to a malfunction.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The indicator lamp in the  /  rear-window heating button is flashing. The rear-window heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low, because too many consumers are switched on.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e. g. reading lamp or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating will switch back on automatically.
Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat: The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is lit.	A special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has therefore been disabled as desired.  Risk of injury There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. The automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning.	▶ Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, for example • notebook • mobile phone • cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes If the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is still lit: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
You have started the engine with the key. The indicator lamp in the ECO start/stop function* button does not light up or goes out again after a short time.	You have deactivated the ECO start/stop function*. The ECO start/stop function* is not available due to a fault.	▶ Activate the ECO start/stop function* again. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

* optional

Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	 Risk of accident ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a fault. Therefore, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), the steering assistant STEER CONTROL, the hill start assist and the tyre pressure loss warning system are also deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard. If the ABS control unit is faulty, other systems may also not be available: e.g. Parktronic system*, the navigation system* or the Autotronic*.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 202). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ABS warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	 Risk of accident The on-board voltage is too low. ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting. ABS will be available again as soon as the vehicle's electrical system voltage increases.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
	Therefore, ESP®, BAS, the steering assistant STEER CONTROL, hill start assist and the tyre pressure loss warning system are also deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard.	
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. In addition, a message appears in the multi-function display.	 Risk of accident ESP® is unavailable due to a malfunction. The following systems have also been deactivated: • BAS • the steering assistant STEER CONTROL • hill start assist • the tyre pressure loss warning system The braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect but without the above functions.	► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 202). ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	 Risk of accident ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin.	▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Release the accelerator pedal while you are driving. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
SRS The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 Risk of injury There is a malfunction in the restraint system. The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
SRS The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. In addition, the indicator lamp  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF flashes in the centre console and a warning tone sounds.	The connector on the removable front-passenger seat* is detached.	▶ Attach the connector to the coupling on the seat (▷ page 155).
 The red brake system warning lamp comes on while you are driving. A warning tone also sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake. The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	 Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.	► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 202). Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.
 The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry.	► Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. Emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a fault, for example • in the engine management • in the ignition system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine can run in emergency mode.	► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts up ²⁸ .	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.	► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 72).
 After the engine starts, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds ²⁸ .	 Risk of injury The driver's seat belt is not fastened.	► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 72). The warning tone ceases.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's door or the front-passenger door is closed.	 Risk of injury The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt	► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 72). The warning lamp goes out.
	 Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat	► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out.

²⁸ Only for certain countries.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	 Risk of injury The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.	► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 72). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.
	 Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.	► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.
The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range.	► Refuel at the nearest filling station.

Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Warning tones		
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft warning alarm* is triggered.	You have opened the vehicle with the anti-theft alarm system still activated*.	► Switch off the alarm (▷ page 57).
You hear a warning tone.	A message appears in the multi-function display.	► See the explanations for the display message (▷ page 202).
	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	► Release the parking brake.
	The light is switched on when you leave the vehicle.	► Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO . or ► If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.
	 Risk of injury The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt	► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 72).

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You hear a warning tone.	Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*: You have: • switched off the engine • opened the driver's door • not moved the selector lever to position P	► Move the selector lever to P .

Accident

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	 Risk of fire The fuel line or the fuel tank has been damaged. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion.	► Switch off the ignition immediately. ► Remove the ignition key. Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.		► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You cannot detect any damage.		► Start the engine as normal.

* optional

Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Fuel and fuel tank		
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	 Risk of explosion or fire The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.	▶ Turn the key to position 0 (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not released.	▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 241). - or ▶ Unlock the vehicle manually (▷ page 242).
	The opening mechanism is jammed.	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel tank in a diesel engine vehicle has been run completely dry and the engine will not start.	There is air in the fuel system.	▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Switch on the ignition for approximately 10 seconds (key in position 2 (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock). ▶ Start the engine continuously for up to 40 seconds until it runs smoothly. The fuel system is now free of air. If the engine does not start: ▶ Wait two minutes. ▶ Repeat the starting procedure for up to 40 seconds. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine		
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating.	• The engine electronics system is malfunctioning. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. • The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged.	▶ Turn the key back to position 0 (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock before the next starting attempt. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 86). When doing so, remember that excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating. The reserve fuel warning lamp is on and the fuel gauge shows 0 .	The fuel tank has been run dry.	▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 232).
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter motor operating.	The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged.	▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 266). If the engine does not start despite attempting to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.	▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control unit.	▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
A coolant temperature of over 120 °C is displayed. The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound (▷ page 97).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 175). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving on mountain roads and stop/start driving.

AUTOTRONIC*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear	The transmission is losing oil.	▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The one-touch gearshifting is no longer working. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode.	▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Move the selector lever to position P. ▶ Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Move the selector lever to position D or R. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

* optional

Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Parktronic*		
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic button lights up.	Parktronic has malfunctioned and has switched itself off.	► If problems persist, have Parktronic checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The Parktronic sensors are dirty or there is interference.	► Clean the Parktronic sensors (▷ page 196). ► Switch the ignition back on.
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.	► See if Parktronic functions in a different location.

Headlamps

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The headlamps or the turn signals in the exterior mirrors are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high.	► Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance.
	The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter.	► Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.	► For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ► Remove the cause of the obstruction. ► Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	 Risk of accident The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.	► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ► Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Side windows

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
A side window will not close.	Objects are trapped between the window and the door frame.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
	There are objects in the window guide rail which are preventing the window from closing.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
	You cannot see the cause.	▶ Close the side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature (▷ page 84).

Mirrors

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
An exterior mirror has been pushed out of position.		Vehicles with exterior mirrors that cannot be folded in/out electrically: ▶ Move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually. Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors*: ▶ Press the mirror-folding button* (▷ page 70) repeatedly until you hear a distinct click. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the mirror as usual (▷ page 70).

Key		
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.	▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 241). ▶ Check the key batteries (▷ page 244) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 244).
	The key is faulty.	▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 241). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The battery charge indicator lamp of the key does not go on during the test.	The key batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 244).
You have lost a key.		▶ Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
You have lost the emergency key element.		▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The steering lock is mechanically blocked.	▶ Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock. While doing this, turn the steering wheel in both directions.

Practical advice

Troubleshooting

Trailer towing

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The ball coupling cannot be locked. The key cannot be removed from the ball coupling.	 Risk of accident The ball coupling is dirty. The trailer tow hitch is damaged.	▶ Remove the ball coupling and clean it (▷ page 196). If the ball coupling still cannot be locked, remove the ball coupling. It must no longer be used to tow a trailer, as safe operation is not guaranteed. ▶ Have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking up the vehicle

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle is to be left parked up for longer than six weeks.	Damage resulting from non-use may occur if the vehicle is parked up for long periods.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice. ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 264).

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Emergency key

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system* will be triggered (▷ page 57).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

▶ Press the  or  button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key in the ignition lock.

Releasing and removing the emergency key element



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the key:

▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 241).



① To unlock

▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
▶ Firmly turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position ① and hold it in this position.

i On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.

▶ Pull the door handle firmly.
The locking knob pops up.
The door is unlocked.



* optional

Practical advice

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the door handle again.

Locking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be locked centrally with the key:

- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear door on the front-passenger side and the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the driver's door and the rear door on the driver's side.
- ▶ Press the locking button on the driver's door (▷ page 61).
The locking knobs in the front-passenger door and in the rear doors drop down.
- ▶ Press the locking knobs in the front-passenger and rear doors down manually if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door from the outside.
- ▶ Press down the locking knob of the driver's door from the open rear door.

- ① Make sure that you have the vehicle key with you and have not left it in the vehicle.
- ▶ Close the rear door on the driver's side.
The vehicle is locked.

Emergency fuel filler flap release

⚠ Risk of injury

The edges on the inside of the vehicle body can be sharp. You could injure yourself when using the fuel filler flap emergency release. Avoid contact with the edges on the inside of the vehicle body.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the cover on the right-hand side of the luggage compartment (▷ page 160).



① Emergency release

- ▶ Turn emergency release ① clockwise by 60° and pull it back.
The fuel filler flap is unlocked.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

Changing the batteries

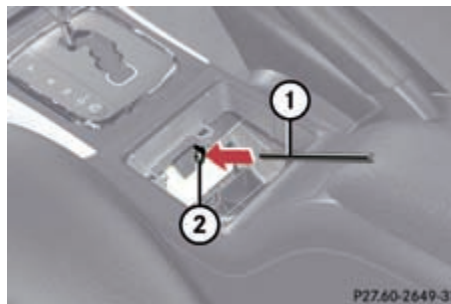
Releasing the parking lock manually on vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*

In the event of an electrical fault, it is possible to release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**, e.g. if you wish to tow the vehicle away.



① Cup holder

- Apply the parking brake.
- Pull up cup holder ①.



Releasing the parking lock manually

- ① Screwdriver or similar implement
- ② Release pin

⚠ Risk of injury

Release pin ② can become very hot. Therefore only press the release pin with a suitable screwdriver or similar implement; otherwise, you could burn yourself.

- Use implement ① to press release pin ② and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.
The selector lever can now be moved freely until it is returned to position **P**.

Changing the batteries

Notes

It is advisable to have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

♻ Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. They contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

* optional

Practical advice

Changing bulbs

Key

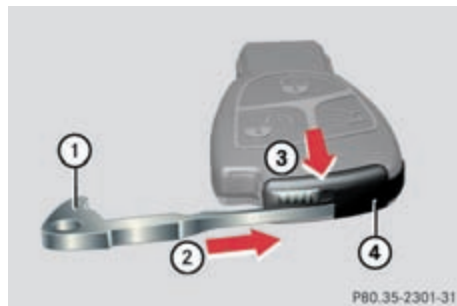
Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press the  or  button.
The batteries are in order if the battery charge indicator lamp lights up briefly.

Changing the batteries

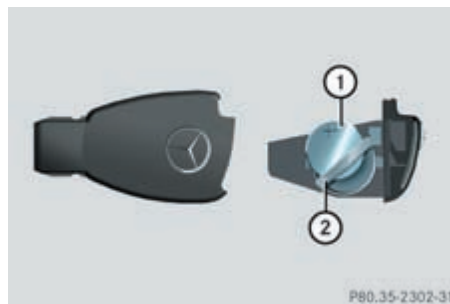
You require two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▶ page 241).



- ① Emergency key element
- ② To release the battery tray
- ③ To pull out the battery tray
- ④ Battery tray

- ▶ Using emergency key element ①, press the grey release catch in the opening in the direction of arrow ②. Battery tray ④ is released.
- ▶ Pull battery tray ④ out of the key in the direction of arrow ③.



- ▶ Remove old batteries ① from the battery tray.
- ▶ Insert the new batteries underneath contact spring ② with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Push the battery tray back into the key housing until the battery tray engages.
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Changing bulbs

Notes on changing bulbs

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times.

Risk of injury

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage them, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurised and could explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

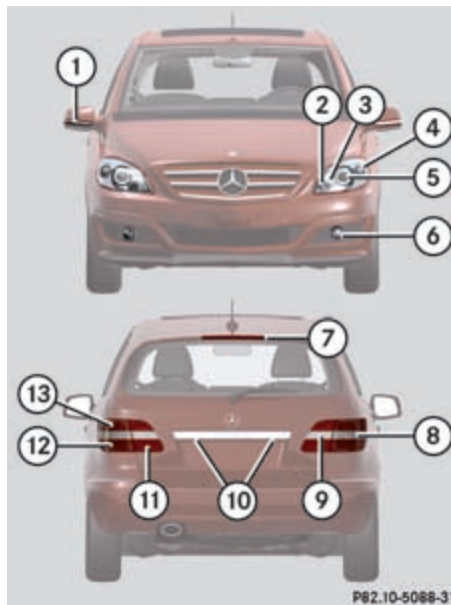
Risk of injury

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from xenon bulbs.

Do not change xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview



Front bulbs

Bulb	Type
① Additional turn signal lamp	LEDs ²⁹
② Parking lamp/side lamp	W 5 W
③ Main-beam headlamps ³⁰ /main-beam spot lamps ^{*31}	H7 55 W
④ Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
⑤ Dipped-beam headlamps/active light function [*]	H7 55 W or D1S 35 W ^{*32}
⑥ Front fog-lamp [*] /cornering light [*]	H11 55 W

²⁹ LEDs do not need replacing as they are designed for an unlimited service life.

³⁰ Vehicles with halogen headlamps.

³¹ Vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps^{*}

³² Vehicles with xenon headlamps^{*}: always have these bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

^{*} optional

Practical advice

Changing bulbs

Rear bulbs

	Bulb	Type
⑦	Third brake lamp	LED
⑧	Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
⑨	Reversing lamp	P 21 W
⑩	Licence plate lamp	C 5 W
⑪	Rear foglamp	P 21 W
⑫	Tail lamp	P 5 W
⑬	Brake lamp	P 21 W

Before changing bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs:

- Dipped-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)
- Main-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)
- Side lamp/parking lamp
- Cornering light* (vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps*)
- Front turn signal lamp

- Brake lamp
- Tail lamp
- Turn signal lamp (rear)
- Licence plate lamp

Observe the following points:

- Use only the bulb types specified here.
- To prevent a short-circuit, switch off the lights before changing a bulb.
- Only hold bulbs with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- i** Due to the location of the bulbs in the front headlamps, it is best to have these changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- i** Have the headlamp setting checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing the front bulbs

Removing/fitting the washer fluid reservoir

You must remove the washer fluid reservoir from the engine compartment before you can replace the bulbs in the front left-hand headlamp.



- ▶ **To remove:** turn retaining screw ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove washer fluid reservoir ② from bracket ③.
- ▶ Put washer fluid reservoir ② to one side and leave the lines and hoses connected. Make sure that no washer fluid escapes.
- ▶ **To fit:** guide the lower retaining lug into the rubber grommet on the longitudinal mem-

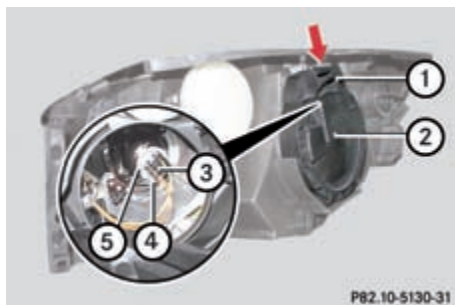
* optional

Changing bulbs

ber and fit washer fluid reservoir (2) into bracket (3).

- ▶ Turn retaining screw (1) clockwise.

Replacing the bulbs in the dipped-beam headlamp (halogen headlamps)

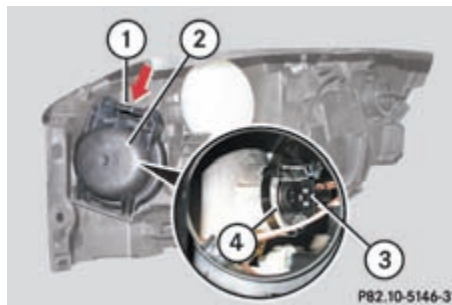


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Left-hand headlamps: remove the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 246).
- ▶ Press retaining lug (1) down and remove housing cover (2).
- ▶ Pull connector (3) from bulb (5).
- ▶ Detach retaining spring (4) and remove bulb (5).
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that it is flush.

* optional

- ▶ Attach retaining spring (4).
- ▶ Attach connector (3) to bulb (5).
- ▶ Align the bottom of housing cover (2) and fold it upwards until it engages.

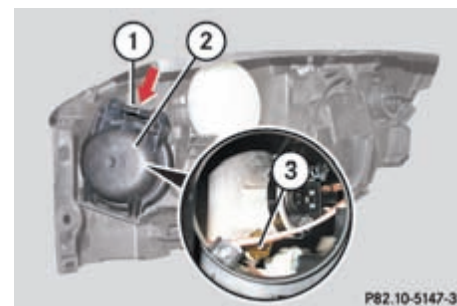
Main-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)/cornering light*(bi-xenon headlamps*)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Left-hand headlamp: remove the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 246).
- ▶ Press retaining lug (1) down and remove housing cover (2).
- ▶ Pull connector (3) from housing cover (4).

- ▶ Turn housing cover (4) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that it is flush.
- ▶ Turn housing cover (4) clockwise.
- ▶ Attach connector (3) to housing cover (4).
- ▶ Align the bottom of housing cover (2) and fold it upwards until it engages.

Replacing side lamp/parking lamp bulbs



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Left-hand headlamp: remove the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 246).

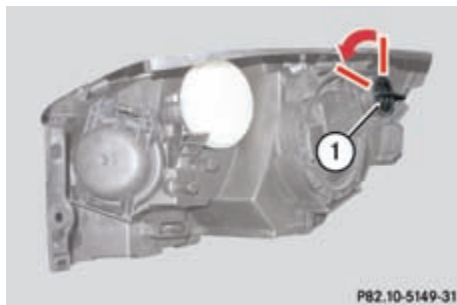


Practical advice

Changing bulbs

- ▶ Press retaining lug ① down and remove housing cover ②.
 - ▶ Pull out bulb holder ③.
 - ▶ Turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from bulb holder ③.
 - ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ③ and turn clockwise while applying slight pressure.
 - ▶ Insert bulb holder ③.
 - ▶ Align the bottom of housing cover ② and fold it upwards until it engages.
- ▶ Left-hand headlamp: remove the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 246).
 - ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
 - ▶ Turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from bulb holder ①.
 - ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ① and turn clockwise while applying slight pressure.
 - ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise.

Replacing the turn signal lamps

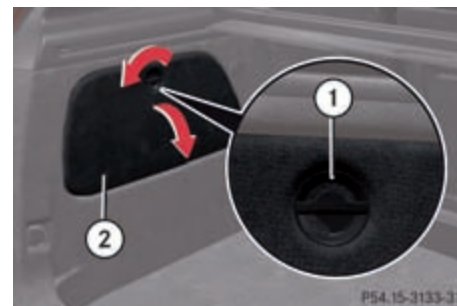


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.

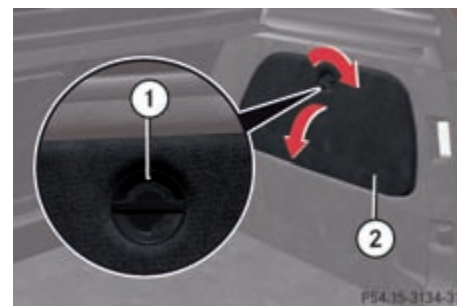
Changing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels

You must open the side trim panel in the luggage compartment before you can change the bulbs in the tail lamps.



Left-hand side trim panel



Right-hand side trim panel

Opening

- ▶ Turn release catch ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.
- ▶ **Left side:** remove the first-aid kit.
- ▶ **Right side:** remove the stowage compartment.

Closing

- ▶ **Left side:** insert the first-aid kit.
- ▶ **Right side:** insert the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Insert side trim panel ② and turn catch ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.

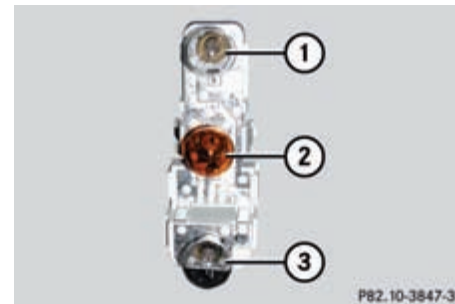
Changing the tail lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Open the side trim panel (▷ page 248).



Bulb holder

- ▶ Press retaining lugs ① simultaneously in the direction of the arrow and pull the bulb holder out.



Bulb holder

- ① Brake lamp
- ② Turn signal lamp
- ③ Tail lamp

- ▶ Lightly press the corresponding bulb into the holder, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the corresponding new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Attach the bulb holder and press firmly. The retaining lugs on the bulb holder engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel (▷ page 248).

Practical advice

Replacing the wiper blades

Changing the bulbs in the licence plate lamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Using a screwdriver, loosen both sides of licence plate lamp ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove licence plate lamp ①.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Insert licence plate lamp ① and press it in until it engages.

Replacing the wiper blades

Windscreen wiper blades

⚠ Risk of accident

The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

⚠ Risk of accident

The wiper arms could start moving and cause an injury if you leave the windscreen wipers switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

❗ To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

Removing

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.



- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of the arrow ⑤.

Fitting



Replacing the wiper blades

- ▶ Position the new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

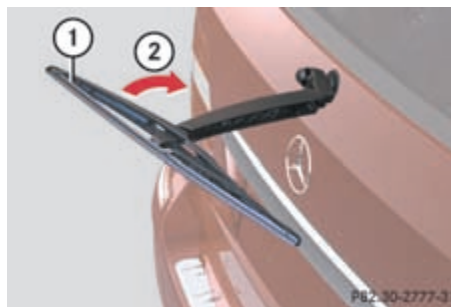
Rear window wiper blade

⚠ Risk of injury

The wiper arm could be set in motion and injure you if the windscreen wipers are switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blade.

Removing



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Turn wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ② until it is released from the retainer on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ①.

Fitting

- ▶ Push the new wiper blade ① onto the wiper arm until you feel it engage.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.

- ▶ Turn wiper blade ① parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Adjusting the spraying nozzles

Check the spraying nozzles setting regularly. If they have moved, you can readjust them yourself.

⚠ Risk of injury

The wiper arms could start moving and cause an injury if you leave the windscreen wipers switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before adjusting the spraying nozzles.

- ❗ Do not use any tools, e.g. a needle, to adjust the spraying nozzles. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the spraying nozzles.

Practical advice

Flat tyre



- Swivel spraying nozzles ① upwards or downwards.
- Wipe briefly with washer fluid to test them (▷ page 82).
The spraying nozzles are correctly positioned if the stream of water hits the windscreen approximately in the centre.

Flat tyre

Flat tyre equipment variants

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 200)
- a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* (▷ page 202)
- a spare wheel* (▷ page 202)
- the MOExtended run-flat system* (▷ page 262)

Preparing the vehicle

- i** Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOE tyres*.
- Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on solid, non-slippery, level ground.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- Apply the handbrake.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Shift to either first or reverse gear.

Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*

- Move the selector lever to **P**.

For all vehicles

- All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- Make sure that no one is near the danger area whilst a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- Switch off the engine.
- Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Get out of the vehicle.
- Close the driver's door.
- Place the warning triangle (▷ page 200) at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT in outdoor temperatures down to -20 °C.

Risk of accident

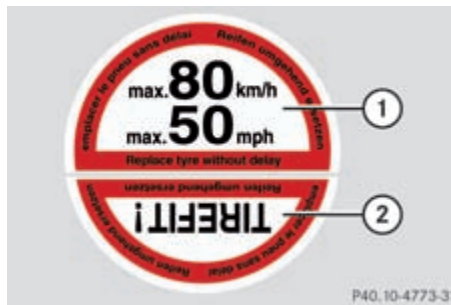
In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk and tyre sealant is unable to provide breakdown assistance:

- if there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm
- if the wheel rim is damaged
- if you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove TIREFIT, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" sticker and the electric air pump from the stowage compartment (▷ page 200).



- ① Driver's field of vision sticker
- ② Wheel sticker

- ▶ Affix part ① of the sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.

Risk of injury

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly with water and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

-  If TIREFIT leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get TIREFIT on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Risk of injury

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions shown on the sticker on the electric air pump.

Practical advice

Flat tyre

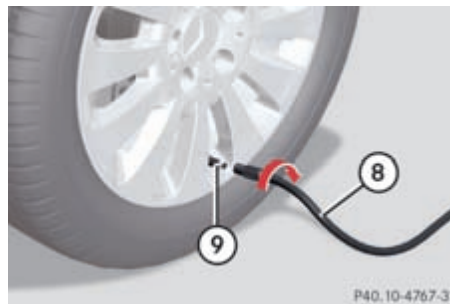
i Your vehicle may be equipped with one of two different air pumps. Version 1 can be identified by the flap, behind which the hose with the pressure gauge and cable are located; version 2 has a pressure gauge integrated in the electric air pump.

Type 1

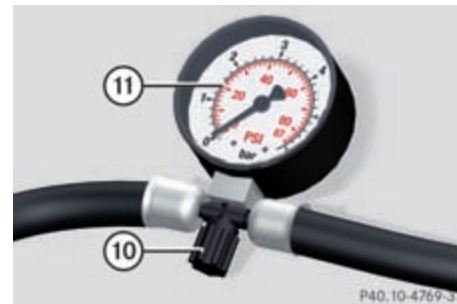


- ① TIREFIT sealant filler bottle
- ② Flap
- ③ Recess
- ④ On/off switch
- ⑤ Electric connector with cable
- ⑥ Air pump hose
- ⑦ Flange

- ▶ Open flap ② on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑤ and air pump hose ⑥ from the housing.
- ▶ Screw air pump hose ⑥ onto flange ⑦ of TIREFIT filler bottle ①.
- ▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ③ of the electric air pump.



- ⑧ Filler hose
- ⑨ Valve
- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑨ on the faulty tyre.



- ⑩ Pressure release screw
- ⑪ Pressure gauge

- ▶ Make sure pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪ is fully closed.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑨.
- ▶ Insert plug ⑤ into the socket of the cigarette lighter* (▶ page 162) or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle .
- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 (▶ page 62) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to I.
The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

i First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

* optional

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

- Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- Remove TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① from the electric pump.
- Pump up the tyre again.

Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz rec-

ommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar is reached:

- Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to **0**.
The electric air pump is switched off.
- Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.
- Fold up the warning triangle and stow it away.
- Pull away immediately.
This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly around the tyre.
- Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz

Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

To reduce the tyre pressure: open pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪.

- Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The "max. 80 km/h" sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Practical advice

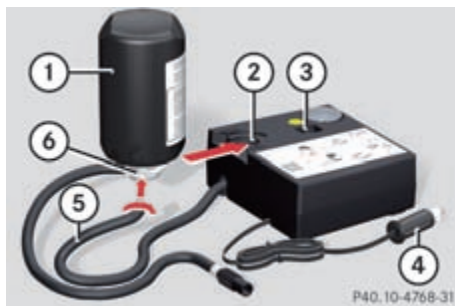
Flat tyre

🌿 Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

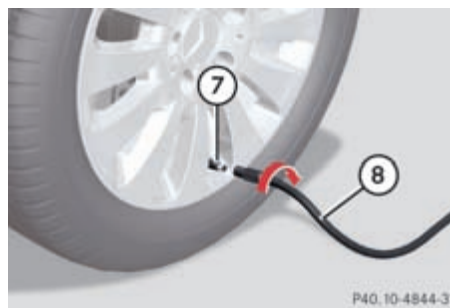
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Type 2



- ① TIREFIT sealant filler bottle
- ② Recess
- ③ On/off switch
- ④ Electric connector with cable
- ⑤ Air pump hose
- ⑥ Flange

- ▶ Pull connector ④ and air pump hose ⑤ from the housing.
- ▶ Screw air pump hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of TIREFIT filler bottle ①.
- ▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the electric air pump.



- ⑦ Valve
- ⑧ Filler hose

- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.

- ▶ Insert plug ④ into the socket of the cigarette lighter* (▶ page 162) or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle .
- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 (▶ page 62) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the electric air pump to I.
The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

i First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

- ▶ Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.
The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

* optional

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- ▶ Remove TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① from the electric pump.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

⚠ Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar is reached:

- ▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the electric air pump to 0. The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.

- ▶ Fold up the warning triangle and stow it away.
- ▶ Pull away immediately. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly around the tyre.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ⑨ Pressure release button
- ⑩ Pressure gauge

- ▶ If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

To reduce the tyre pressure: press yellow pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.

- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Practical advice

Flat tyre

Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The "max. 80 km/h" sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel*

Risk of accident

The wheel dimensions and tyre size of the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* may differ from those of the standard wheels.

Your vehicle's handling characteristics will change when a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* is fitted. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* may only be used for a short time. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* fitted.

Risk of accident

Have the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel* replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this pur-

pose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 252).
- ▶ If a trailer is coupled, uncouple it.
- ▶ Place the wheels in the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Take the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel* out of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.
- ▶ Take the following out of the stowage compartment behind the rear seat backrest:
 - the vehicle tool kit
 - the wheel chock
 - the jack
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

On level ground: place chocks or similar items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

* optional

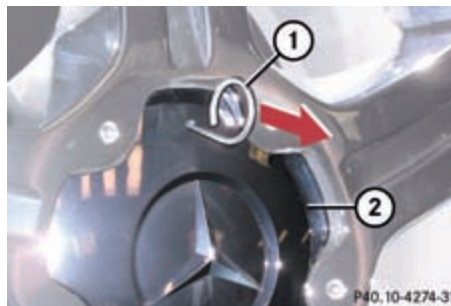
- **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or similar behind both wheels of the other axle.



Steel wheel with wheel trim

- **Vehicles with steel wheels:** carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.

Vehicles with chrome wheels



- ① Removal tool
- ② Wheel trim

- **Vehicles with chrome wheels:** take removal tool ① out of the vehicle document wallet.
- Guide removal tool ① through the hole in wheel trim ②.
- Remove wheel trim ② using removal tool ①.



- ① Wheel wrench

- Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

The vehicle must be placed on stands if you intend to work under it.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay.



Practical advice

Flat tyre

Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while the wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or a door or the tailgate is opened or closed) and you could be seriously injured.

Risk of accident

If you fail to position the jack correctly, the vehicle may:

- slip off the jack
- injure you or others
- be damaged

Thus, it is important to make sure that the jack is positioned correctly in the respective jacking points. Before positioning the jack, remove any dirt that may have collected in the jacking points.

The jacking points for the jack are located behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels.

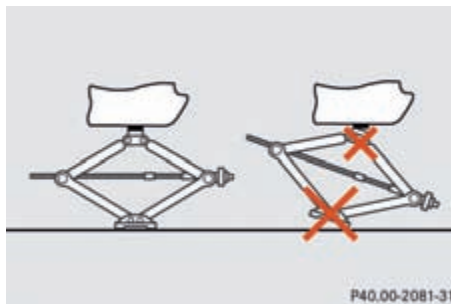


① Jacking point

② Jack

③ Ratchet ring spanner with socket wrench

► Position jack ② at jacking point ①.



- Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under jacking point ①.
- Take ratchet ring spanner and socket ③ out of the vehicle tool kit.
- Take ratchet ring spanner ③ out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the jack so that the lettering **AUF** is visible.
- Raise the vehicle with ratchet ring spanner ③ until the tyre is at most three centimetres off the ground.
- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. This could cause damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Risk of accident

Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts. Never oil or grease wheel bolts.

Risk of accident

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the

necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or Service 24h for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

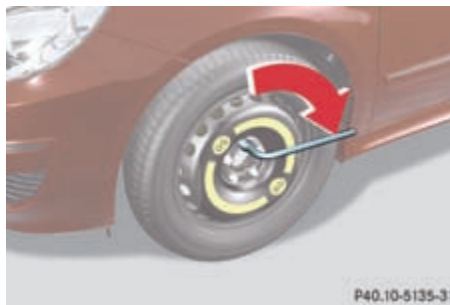
Risk of accident

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Other bolts could work loose. Do not tighten the wheel bolts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could topple off the jack.

- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.



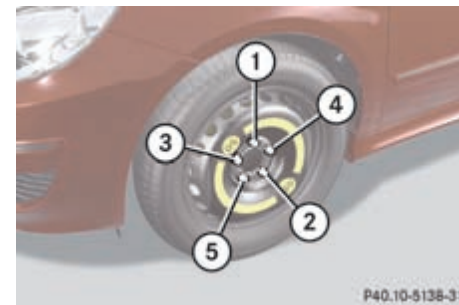
- Place the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel onto the wheel hub and push it on.



- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

- Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering **AB** is visible.
- Lower the vehicle by turning the ratchet ring spanner until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- Place the jack to one side.



① – ⑤ Wheel bolts

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a cross-wise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque is **130 Nm**.

Risk of accident

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels



* optional

Practical advice

Flat tyre

could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **130 Nm**.

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it and the rest of the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment behind the rear seat backrest.

i When you are driving with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system* cannot function reliably.

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system may only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system.

I The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the load in the vehicle. It is 50 km if the vehicle is partially laden and 30 km if fully laden.

The maximum range that can be driven in emergency operation is measured from the point at which the pressure loss warning message appears in the multi-function display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

⚠ Risk of accident

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sudden acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. kerbs, potholes), and driving off-road. This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy load, sudden acceleration and/or manoeuvring, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further, if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.

- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the wheel(s) checked for damage at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The faulty tyre must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

i On a vehicle with MOExtended tyres, only use MOExtended spare tyres. These must be of the size specified for the vehicle.

Battery

Notes on the vehicle battery

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

Risk of injury

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the bat-



tery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.



Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally responsible manner.

Take them to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Risk of injury

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

To prevent acid burns, observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

- Do not lean over batteries.
- Do not place any metal objects on a battery. You could otherwise cause a short circuit and the battery's gas mixture could ignite.
- Make sure that you do not create an electrostatic charge, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or as a result of friction on fabrics. Therefore, you should not pull or slide the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.
- Never touch the battery first. To discharge a possible electrostatic charge,

Practical advice

Battery

step out of the vehicle first and touch the bodywork.

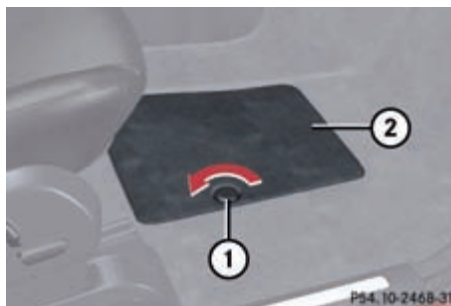
- Do not wipe the battery using a cloth. The battery could be destroyed as a result of electrostatic charge or due to flying sparks.

! Switch off the engine and remove the key before disconnecting the terminal clamps from the battery. Otherwise, you may destroy electronic components, such as the alternator.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have all work involving the battery, e.g. removing, charging and replacing, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Installation location of the battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a battery in the footwell in front of the front-passenger seat. The main fuse box is also located there.



① Retaining screw

② Cap

- ▶ Remove the floormat*.
- ▶ Remove retaining screw ① by turning it anti-clockwise, e.g. by using a coin.
- ▶ Lift up cover ②.



③ Negative terminal

④ Positive terminal

Disconnecting the battery

⚠ Risk of accident

If the battery is disconnected:

- the brake boosting effect will not be available. Greater braking force will then be required and the brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.
- you will no longer be able to turn the key in the ignition lock.
- the selector lever is locked in position **P** on vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*.

- ❗ Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, you may damage the vehicle electronics.
- ▶ Apply the handbrake and shift the selector lever to position **P** on vehicles with AUTO-TRONIC*.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the breather hose.

Removing the battery

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 264).
- ▶ Loosen the bolt which holds the battery in place.
- ▶ Remove the battery.

Charging and fitting the battery

⚠ Risk of injury

Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions. This may injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

You can obtain information about battery chargers which allow the battery to be charged when still installed from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

⚠ Risk of injury

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

- ❗ Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while it is still installed. However, the battery must always be disconnected first.
- ❗ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.
- ▶ Charge the battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Refit the charged battery.
To do this, follow the steps described in "Removing the battery" (▷ page 265) in reverse order.

* optional

Practical advice

Jump-starting

Reconnecting the battery

! Always reconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp and secure the cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- ▶ Connect the breather hose. Make sure that a cell cap is fitted on the side.

i If the battery power supply has been interrupted (e.g. if it has been reconnected), you must carry out the following tasks:

- set the time (▷ page 108).
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically* by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 71).
- reset the side windows (▷ page 84)

Jump-starting

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from an external battery using jump leads.

Observe the following points:

- Jump-starting may only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

i Jump leads and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

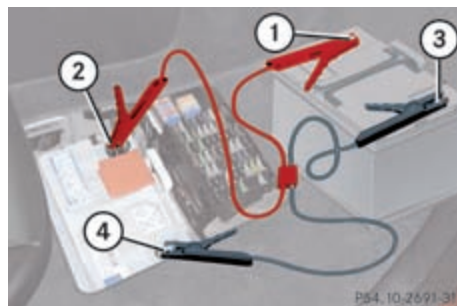
Risk of explosion

Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries. You will find these under "Battery" in the index.

- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **Manual transmission:** engage neutral.
- ▶ **AUTOTRONIC*:** move the DIRECT SELECT selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 171).

Towing and tow-starting



- ① Positive terminal of donor battery
- ② Positive terminal on your vehicle
- ③ Negative terminal of donor battery
- ④ Negative terminal on your vehicle

- Open the battery cover (▷ page 264).
- Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ① of the donor battery using the jump lead, beginning with your own battery.
- Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- Connect negative terminal ③ of the donor battery to negative terminal ④ of your vehicle's battery using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to the donor battery first.
- Start the engine.

- Electrical consumers can be switched on again. Do not, however, switch on the lights as this places too heavy a load on the battery.
- Remove the jump lead from earth point ④ and negative terminal ③ first, then from positive terminals ① and ②, each time disconnecting from the battery on your own vehicle first.
- Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing and tow-starting

Points to remember

⚠ Risk of accident

If you have the vehicle towed, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running.
- there is a brake system malfunction.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

The electric power steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. Greater braking force will then be required and brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with full force.

Do not tow the vehicle if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. If this is the case, the steering is locked and the vehicle cannot be steered.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.



Practical advice

Towing and tow-starting

When towing, observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

! When towing, pull away slowly and without jerking. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.

! Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You may otherwise damage the vehicle.

- Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC* must not be tow-started.
- If the engine does not start, try jump-starting it (▷ page 266).
- If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- The selector lever must be in position **N** when towing a vehicle with AUTO-TRONIC*.
- If you are towing the vehicle over a considerable distance, this must only be done with the front axle raised.
- The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.
- Before towing the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged. Otherwise:
 - you cannot switch on the ignition
 - you cannot move the selector lever to **N** (on vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*)
 - you have no support when braking

i Switch off the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 110). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Fitting the towing eye

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch: if you intend to use the vehicle for towing, fit the ball coupling (▷ page 186) and connect the tow-bar to this.

Opening the front cover

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are in the bumpers. They are located at the front and rear behind covers on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.



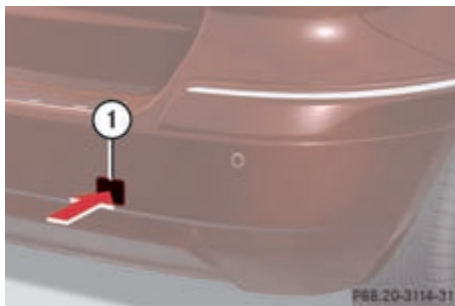
① Cover

- ▶ Press cover ① back in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

* optional

Towing and tow-starting

Opening the rear cover



① Cover

- ▶ Press cover ① back in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

Securing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 200).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten it.

Towing the vehicle

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.

! The engine must be switched off (key in ignition lock in position **0** or position **1**) if the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised or if the parking brake is being tested on a dynamometer. Otherwise, intervention by ESP® could damage the brake system.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.

Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

Please note:

- Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC* must not be tow-started.
- The battery must be connected.
- The engine and catalytic converter must be cold.
- Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.

* optional

Practical advice

Fuses

- ▶ Tow the vehicle or let it roll.
- ▶ Shift to a suitable gear and bring the clutch pedal up slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
The engine is started.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 200).
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Replace the cover and press it until it engages.
- ▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes or trailer coupling* can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ❗ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Shift to neutral.

Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 62) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

Fuses

Notes on changing fuses

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

Risk of fire

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the systems concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Otherwise, a circuit overload could cause a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ❗ Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which

* optional

have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses are located in the main fuse box in the front-passenger footwell.

Fuse allocation chart

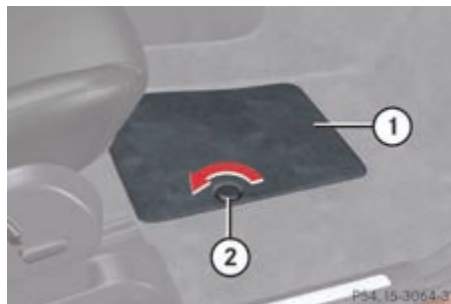
The fuse allocation chart is in the main fuse box in the front-passenger footwell.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

Main fuse box

The main fuse box is in the front-passenger footwell in front of the seat.



- ① Cover
- ② Retaining screw

- ▶ Remove the footmats*.
- ▶ Turn retaining screw ② anti-clockwise, e.g. with a coin.
- ▶ Lift up cover ①.
- ▶ Remove the cover mat from the battery.



- ① Fuse allocation chart
- ② Main fuse box

* optional

Introduction to technical data	274
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	274
Vehicle electronics	275
Vehicle identification plates	276
Engine	278
Performance	280
Tyres and wheels	282
Vehicle dimensions	286
Vehicle weights	286
Trailer coupling*	289
Service products and capacities	291



Technical data

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Introduction to technical data

i The technical data was determined in accordance with EU directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to evaluate other parts. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet this requirement. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit. This is the case if:

- they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- other road users could be endangered
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine

Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories are available from Mercedes-Benz Service Centres. There, you can also receive advice about technical modifications and have the parts professionally fitted.

Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. For example, you will find these numbers on your vehicle's identification plates (▷ page 276).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

 Risk of accident

Only have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The vehicle's roadworthiness could otherwise be affected.

-  Only have work done on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and your vehicle's warranty and operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting electrical and electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and bear the **e** mark. The **e** mark may be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

-  Damage or consequential damage arising from fitting equipment not approved by Mercedes-Benz is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

If you wish to install two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval. Mercedes-Benz approves the installation of two-way radios if such equipment is installed professionally and a low-reflection exterior aerial is used.

The transmission output of the two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.

 Risk of accident

Two-way radios may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle and your own safety if:

- they do not have an exterior aerial.
- the exterior aerial is not a low-reflection aerial.
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly.

 Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may also cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

For this reason, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

-  Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures optimal reception quality for mobile tele-

Technical data

Vehicle identification plates

phones/wireless devices in the vehicle. This also ensures that interference between these devices and the vehicle's electronics is kept to a minimum. If installed, the exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields transmitted by a mobile phone to the exterior of the vehicle.

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (watts)
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100
4 m waveband	20
2 m waveband	50
70 cm waveband	35
25 cm waveband	10

! If electrical or electronic equipment which does not comply with the above installation conditions is operated inside the vehicle, the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive 95/54/EC - Automotive EMC directive).

Vehicle identification plates

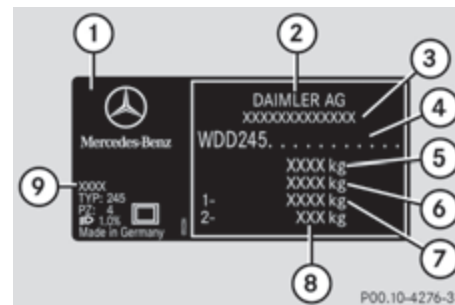
Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

The vehicle identification plate is located at the bottom of the door frame on the front-passenger side.



① Vehicle identification plate

- Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Vehicle identification plate (example)

- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU type approval number
- ④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- ⑥ Maximum permissible towing weight
- ⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load
- ⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ⑨ Paint code number

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

In addition to the information on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body. It is located in the engine compartment below the windscreen frame.



① Vehicle identification number (VIN)

- Open the bonnet (► page 171).
You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ①.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block (crankcase). More information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Technical data

Engine

Engine

	B 150 B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 170 B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 200	B 200 Turbo
Rated output	70 kW (95 bhp)	85 kW (116 bhp)	100 kW (136 bhp)	142 kW (193 bhp)
At engine speed	5,200 rpm	5,500 rpm	5,500 rpm	5,000 rpm
Rated torque	140 Nm	155 Nm	185 Nm	280 Nm
At engine speed	3,500 – 4,000 rpm	3,500 – 4,000 rpm	3,500 – 4,000 rpm	1,800 – 4,850 rpm
Number of cylinders	4	4	4	4
Displacement	1,498 cm ³	1,699 cm ³	2,034 cm ³	2,034 cm ³
Maximum engine speed	6,300 rpm	6,300 rpm	6,300 rpm	6,000 rpm

	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Rated output	80 kW (109 bhp)	103 kW (140 bhp)
At engine speed	4,200 rpm	4,200 rpm
Rated torque	250 Nm	300 Nm (280 Nm ³³)
At engine speed	1,600 – 2,600 rpm	1,600 – 3,000 rpm
Number of cylinders	4	4

³³ Vehicles with AUTOTRONIC*

* optional

Technical data

Engine

	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Displacement	1,991 cm ³	1,991 cm ³
Maximum engine speed	4,800 rpm	4,800 rpm

Technical data

Performance

Performance

Speeds

Manual transmission	B 150 B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 170 B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 200	B 200 TURBO	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Maximum speed	174 km/h	184 km/h	196 km/h	225 km/h	183 km/h	200 km/h

AUTOTRONIC*	B 150	B 170	B 200	B 200 Turbo	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Maximum speed	168 km/h	180 km/h	190 km/h	218 km/h	178 km/h	195 km/h

Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h

	B 150	B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 170	B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY
Manual transmission	13.2 seconds	13.2 seconds	11.3 seconds	11.3 seconds
AUTOTRONIC*	14.2 seconds	–	12.0 seconds	–

Technical data

Performance

	B 200	B 200 Turbo	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Manual transmission	10.1 seconds	7.6 seconds	11.3 seconds	9.6 seconds
AUTOTRONIC*	10.2 seconds	7.4 seconds	11.8 seconds	9.7 seconds

* optional

Technical data

Tyres and wheels

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres are specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended* (with run-flat characteristics)

If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur. Information about tyres can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

i Vehicles with MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit*³⁴.

Therefore, it is recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit* when fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

i A TIREFIT kit* is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! If you fit tyres other than those tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimensional variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

i Further information about tyres and wheels can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. You will find further information about tyre pressures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 178).

³⁴ Only for certain countries.

* optional

Tyres

			B 150 / B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY / B 170 / B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 200 / B 180 CDI / B 200 CDI	B 200 Turbo
15"	Both axles	Summer tyres	195/65 R15 91T	–	–
		Winter tyres	195/65 R15 91T M+S	–	–
		Wheels	6J x 15 H2 ET 44	–	–
16"	Both axles	Summer tyres	205/55 R16 91H	205/55 R16 91H	205/55 R16 91V
		Winter tyres	205/55 R16 91H M+S	205/55 R16 91H M+S	205/55 R16 91H M+S
		Wheels	6J x 16 H2 ET 46	6J x 16 H2 ET 46	6J x 16 H2 ET 46
17"	Both axles	Summer tyres³⁵	215/45 R17 87V	215/45 R17 87V	215/45 R17 87V
		Wheels	7J x 17 H2 ET 49	7J x 17 H2 ET 49	7J x 17 H2 ET 49

³⁵ Snow chains only permitted as a starting-off aid.

Technical data

Tyres and wheels

AMG equipment*

			All models
18"	Both axles	Summer tyres ³⁶	215/40 R 18 89W XL
		Light-alloy wheels	7J x 18 H2 ET 49

MOExtended tyres*

i Tyres with run-flat characteristics, only in conjunction with light-alloy wheels and tyre pressure loss warning system.

			B 150 / B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY / B 170 / B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 200 / B 200 Turbo B 180 CDI / B 200 CDI
16"	Both axles	Winter tyres ^{37, 38}	195/55 R16 87T M+S MOExtended ³⁹	195/55 R16 87T M+S MOExtended ⁴⁰
		Light-alloy wheels ⁴¹	6J x 16 H2 ET 46	6J x 16 H2 ET 46
17"	Both axles	Summer tyres ^{37,42}	215/45 R17 87V MOExtended	215/45 R17 87V MOExtended
		Light-alloy wheels ⁴¹	7J x 17 H2 ET 49	7J x 17 H2 ET 49

³⁶ Snow chains only permitted as a starting-off aid.

³⁷ Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in combination with the tyre pressure loss warning or tyre pressure monitor* activated.

³⁸ Not available directly from the factory. You can obtain further information from the approval sheet no. 18 1008 1462 or from a specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

³⁹ Tyre pressures as per standard tyres.

⁴⁰ Tyre pressures as per 215/45 R17 size.

⁴¹ Not on steel wheels.

⁴² Use of snow chains only permitted as a pull-away aid.

Spare wheel*

Your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT, a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or a spare wheel*, depending on the country, the engine and the wheels fitted.

i Vehicles with MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory.

			B 150 / B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY / B 170 / B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 200 / B 180 CDI / B 200 CDI	B 200 Turbo
16"	"Minispare" emergency spare wheel*⁴³	Tyres	T 125/90 R16 98M	T 125/90 R16 98M	T 125/90 R16 98M
		Tyre pressure	4.2 bar	4.2 bar	4.2 bar
		Light-alloy wheels	3.5B x 16 H2 ET 32	3.5B x 16 H2 ET 32	3.5B x 16 H2 ET 32

⁴³ Use of snow chains not possible.

* optional

Technical data

Vehicle weights

Vehicle dimensions

	B 150 B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 170 B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 200	B 200 Turbo	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Vehicle length (ECE)	4,273 mm	4,273 mm	4,273 mm	4,273 mm	4,273 mm	4,273 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2,040 mm	2,040 mm	2,040 mm	2,040 mm	2,040 mm	2,040 mm
Vehicle height	1,603 mm	1,603 mm	1,604 mm	1,604 mm	1,604 mm	1,604 mm
Wheelbase	2,778 mm	2,778 mm	2,778 mm	2,778 mm	2,778 mm	2,778 mm

Vehicle weights

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload. You will find more specific weight information on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 276).

Technical data

Vehicle weights

	B 150	B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 170	B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive)	1,300 kg	1,320 kg	1,310 kg	1,330 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	1,835 kg	1,835 kg	1,830 kg	1,830 kg
Maximum permissible front axle load	935 kg	935 kg	935 kg	935 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	900 kg	900 kg	895 kg	895 kg
Towing a trailer	935 kg	935 kg	935 kg	935 kg
Maximum roof load	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg
Maximum luggage compartment load	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg

	B 200	B 200 Turbo	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive)	1,345 kg	1,370 kg	1,435 kg	1,435 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	1,880 kg	1,880 kg	1,880 kg	1,880 kg

Technical data

Vehicle weights

	B 200	B 200 Turbo	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Maximum permissible front axle load	980 kg	985 kg	1,005 kg	1,005 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	900 kg	895 kg	875 kg	875 kg
Towing a trailer	935 kg	935 kg	935 kg	935 kg
Maximum roof load	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg
Maximum luggage compartment load	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg

Trailer coupling*

Trailer coupling*

Mounting dimensions

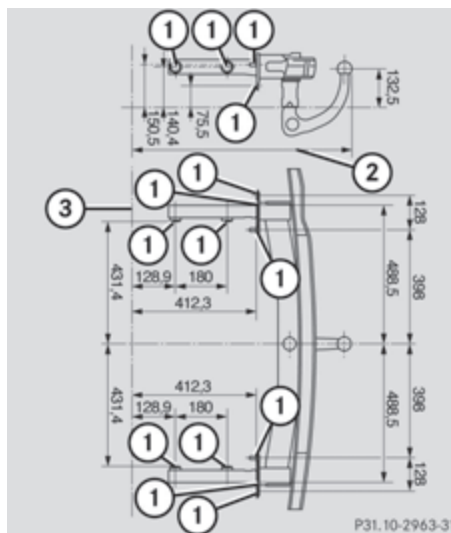
⚠ Risk of accident

Only have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- I** If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension is 749 mm.



Anchorage points for the trailer coupling

- ① Anchorage points
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

* optional

Technical data

Trailer coupling*

Trailer loads

	B 150 B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 170 B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 200 B 200 TURBO	B 180 CDI B 200 CDI
Permissible trailer load, braked⁴⁴	1,000 kg	1,300 kg	1,500 kg	1,500 kg
Permissible trailer load, unbraked⁴⁴	645 kg	645 kg	645 kg	715 kg
Maximum drawbar noseweight⁴⁵	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg

⁴⁴ At a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill.

⁴⁵ The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

Service products and capacities

Notes on service products and capacities

Service products are:

- fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use those products which have been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the relevant chapter since:

- parts and service products are matched
- damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the warranty

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations that relate to a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Approval have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations, as, otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

Keep service products away from children.

To protect your health, do not allow service products to come into contact with your eyes or open wounds. See a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products and capacities

Fuels

Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

Tank capacity

Total capacity	54 l
Of which reserve fuel	Approximately 6 l

 Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the injection system. Damage resulting from



Technical data

Service products and capacities

adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

More information about refuelling and fuels can be found on (> page 168).

Introduction to fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- when towing a trailer
- in mountainous terrain

The consumption figures have been determined according to EU Directive RL 80 / 1268 / EEC.

i Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC-CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

! Do not use any special additives, as they can cause malfunctions and engine damage. Damage resulting from the use of such additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or road conditions

You can minimise your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Service products and capacities

Fuel consumption

The consumption figures have been determined according to applicable EU Directives and do not refer to one specific vehicle. Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

Manual transmission	B 150	B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 170	B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY
Urban	8.3 – 8.5 l/100 km	7.7 – 8.0 l/100 km	8.6 – 9.0 l/100 km	7.9 – 8.1 l/100 km
Extra-urban	5.6 – 5.8 l/100 km	5.4 – 5.6 l/100 km	5.8 – 6.0 l/100 km	5.5 – 5.6 l/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	6.6 – 6.8 l/100 km	6.2 – 6.5 l/100 km	6.8 – 7.1 l/100 km	6.4 – 6.5 l/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	158 – 163 g/km	148 – 154 g/km	163 – 171 g/km	152 – 156 g/km

Manual transmission	B 200	B 200 Turbo
Urban	9.3 – 9.6 l/100 km	10.5 – 10.7 l/100 km
Extra-urban	6.0 – 6.3 l/100 km	6.4 – 6.6 l/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	7.2 – 7.5 l/100 km	7.9 – 8.1 l/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	173 – 180 g/km	190 – 195 g/km

Manual transmission	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Urban	6.4 – 6.6 l/100 km	6.8 – 7.1 l/100 km
Extra-urban	4.4 – 4.6 l/100 km	4.5 – 4.6 l/100 km

Technical data

Service products and capacities

Manual transmission	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Overall (NEDC)	5.2 – 5.4 l/100 km	5.4 – 5.6 l/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	137 – 140 g/km	140 – 148 g/km

AUTOTRONIC*	B 150	B 170	B 200	B 200 Turbo
Urban	8.5 – 8.7 l/100 km	9.0 – 9.2 l/100 km	9.5 – 9.7 l/100 km	10.5 – 10.7 l/100 km
Extra-urban	6.0 – 6.2 l/100 km	6.0 – 6.2 l/100 km	6.0 – 6.2 l/100 km	6.7 – 6.8 l/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	6.9 – 7.1 l/100 km	7.1 – 7.3 l/100 km	7.3 – 7.5 l/100 km	8.1 – 8.2 l/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	166 – 171 g/km	171 – 175 g/km	175 – 180 g/km	195 – 197 g/km

AUTOTRONIC*	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Urban	6.9 – 7.3 l/100 km	7.6 – 8.0 l/100 km
Extra-urban	4.9 – 5.3 l/100 km	5.0 – 5.3 l/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	5.6 – 6.0 l/100 km	6.0 – 6.3 l/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	148 – 158 g/km	159 – 165 g/km

Service products and capacities

Engine oil

A list of engine oils tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Engine oils which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz have the MB Sheet number indicated on the oil container. The table shows which MB Sheet Number applies to which engine:

	B 150 B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 170 B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 200	B 200 Turbo
MB Sheet Number	229.3/229.31 229.5/229.51	229.3/229.31 229.5/229.51	229.3/229.31 229.5/229.51	229.3/229.31 229.5/229.51

With a diesel particulate filter	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
MB Sheet Number	228.51/229.31/229.51	228.51/229.31/229.51
Without a diesel particle filter⁴⁶	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
MB Sheet Number	228.3/228.5/228.51 229.3/229.31/229.5/229.51	228.3/228.5/228.51 229.3/229.31/229.5/229.51

⁴⁶ Only for certain countries.

Technical data

Service products and capacities

i In the event that the:

- engine oil brand
- grade (MB Sheet number)
- SAE classification (viscosity)

is not available, you can use another mineral or synthetic engine oil which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Mixing oils reduces the benefits of high-grade engine oil.

! Do not use lubricant additives as they can lead to increased wear and damage to mechanical assemblies. The use of lubricant additives will result in a restriction of your warranty.

! Engine oils for vehicles without a diesel particle filter may also be used temporarily in vehicles with a diesel particle filter if the engine oil listed is not available. You must then have an oil change carried out as soon as possible.

Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Engine with oil filter	B 150 B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 170 B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 200
Replacement amount	5.0 l	5.0 l	5.0 l

Engine with oil filter	B 200 Turbo	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Replacement amount	5.0 l	5.4 l	5.4 l

Coolant

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is topped up with a coolant that will ensure adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

! Only top up with coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. Otherwise, you could damage the engine.

Further information on coolants and on filling can be found in the Mercedes-Benz

Specifications for Service Products, sheet 310.1, or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should:

Service products and capacities

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% concentration (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C); otherwise, heat will not be effectively dissipated.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! The cooling system contains a supply which must be renewed after 15 years, or after 250,000 km at the latest.

The warranty is only valid if you top up with an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and the recommended mixture ratio is observed.

Technical data

Service products and capacities

Capacities

The following values indicate the total cooling system capacities.

	B 150 Manual trans- mission	B 150 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 150 AUTOTRONIC*	B 170 Manual trans- mission	B 170 BlueEFFICIENCY	B 170 AUTOTRONIC*
Coolant	6.3 l	6.3 l	6.5 l	6.3 l	6.3 l	6.6 l
Amount of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor required for antifreeze protection						
Down to -37 °C(approx. 50%)	3.2 l	3.2 l	3.25 l	3.2 l	3.2 l	3.0 l
Down to -45 °C(approx. 55%)	3.5 l	3.5 l	3.6 l	3.5 l	3.5 l	3.65 l

	B 200	B 200 TURBO	B 180 CDI	B 200 CDI
Coolant	6.6 l	8.5 l	8.0 l	9.7 l

Service products and capacities

Amount of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor required for antifreeze protection				
Down to -37 °C(approx. 50%)	3.0 l	4.25 l	4.0 l	4.85 l
Down to -45 °C(approx. 55%)	3.65 l	4.7 l	4.4 l	5.35 l

Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years with a brake fluid that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and have this confirmed in the Service Booklet.

- i** There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Further information on windshield washer fluid and the mixing ratio can be found on (▷ page 175).

Windscreen washer system**⚠ Risk of fire**

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

The washer fluid reservoir holds approximately 6.4 litres.

The headlamp cleaning system* and the windscreen washer system are both supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.

* optional

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the internet on the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com

www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: R822, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

As at: 12.05.2008

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.



2455844381Z102

Order no. 6515 1640 02 Part no. 245 584 43 81 Z102 Edition RE 2008/09 b